



The great mathematician Leonard Euler observed "... nothing at all takes place in the universe in which some rule of maximum or minimum does not appear." In Exercise 4.7.53 you will use calculus to show that bees construct the cells in their hive in a shape that minimizes surface area.

Kostyantyn Kravchenko / Shutterstock.com

# 4

# Applications of Differentiation

WE HAVE ALREADY INVESTIGATED SOME of the applications of derivatives, but now that we know the differentiation rules we are in a better position to pursue the applications of differentiation in greater depth. Here we learn what derivatives tell us about the shape of a graph of a function and, in particular, how they help us locate maximum and minimum values of functions. Many practical problems require us to minimize a cost or maximize an area or somehow find the best possible outcome of a situation. In particular, we will be able to investigate the optimal shape of a can and to explain the location of rainbows in the sky.

## 4.1 Maximum and Minimum Values

Some of the most important applications of differential calculus are *optimization problems*, in which we are required to find the optimal (best) way of doing something. Here are examples of such problems that we will solve in this chapter:

- What is the shape of a can that minimizes manufacturing costs?
- What is the maximum acceleration of a spacecraft? (This is an important question for the astronauts who have to withstand the effects of acceleration.)
- What is the radius of a contracted windpipe that expels air most rapidly during a cough?
- At what angle should blood vessels branch so as to minimize the energy expended by the heart in pumping blood?

These problems can be reduced to finding the maximum or minimum values of a function. Let's first explain exactly what we mean by maximum and minimum values.

### Absolute and Local Extreme Values

We see that the highest point on the graph of the function  $f$  shown in Figure 1 is the point  $(3, 5)$ . In other words, the largest value of  $f$  is  $f(3) = 5$ . Likewise, the smallest value is  $f(6) = 2$ . We say that  $f(3) = 5$  is the *absolute maximum* of  $f$  and  $f(6) = 2$  is the *absolute minimum*. In general, we use the following definition.

**1 Definition** Let  $c$  be a number in the domain  $D$  of a function  $f$ . Then  $f(c)$  is the

- **absolute maximum** value of  $f$  on  $D$  if  $f(c) \geq f(x)$  for all  $x$  in  $D$ ,
- **absolute minimum** value of  $f$  on  $D$  if  $f(c) \leq f(x)$  for all  $x$  in  $D$ .

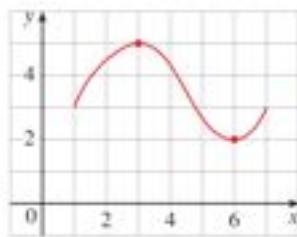


FIGURE 1

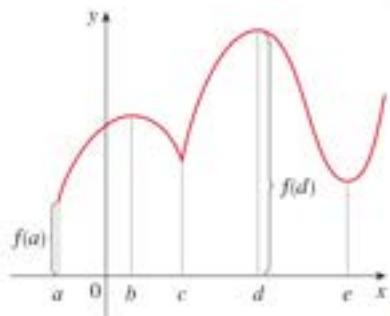


FIGURE 2

Abs min  $f(a)$ , abs max  $f(d)$ ,  
loc min  $f(c), f(e)$ , loc max  $f(b), f(d)$

An absolute maximum or minimum is sometimes called a **global** maximum or minimum. The maximum and minimum values of  $f$  are called **extreme values** of  $f$ .

Figure 2 shows the graph of a function  $f$  with absolute maximum at  $d$  and absolute minimum at  $a$ . Note that  $(d, f(d))$  is the highest point on the graph and  $(a, f(a))$  is the lowest point. In Figure 2, if we consider only values of  $x$  near  $b$  [for instance, if we restrict our attention to the interval  $(a, c)$ ], then  $f(b)$  is the largest of those values of  $f(x)$  and is called a *local maximum value* of  $f$ . Likewise,  $f(c)$  is called a *local minimum value* of  $f$  because  $f(c) \leq f(x)$  for  $x$  near  $c$  [in the interval  $(b, d)$ , for instance]. The function  $f$  also has a local minimum at  $e$ . In general, we have the following definition.

**2 Definition** The number  $f(c)$  is a

- **local maximum** value of  $f$  if  $f(c) \geq f(x)$  when  $x$  is near  $c$ .
- **local minimum** value of  $f$  if  $f(c) \leq f(x)$  when  $x$  is near  $c$ .

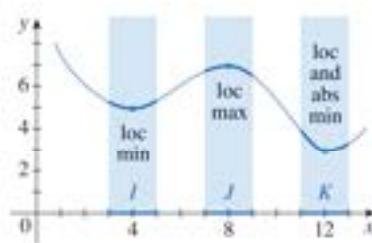


FIGURE 3

In Definition 2 (and elsewhere), if we say that something is true **near**  $c$ , we mean that it is true on some open interval containing  $c$ . (Thus a local maximum or minimum can't occur at an endpoint.) For instance, in Figure 3 we see that  $f(4) = 5$  is a local minimum because it's the smallest value of  $f$  on the interval  $I$ . It's not the absolute minimum because  $f(x)$  takes on smaller values when  $x$  is near 12 (in the interval  $K$ , for instance). In fact  $f(12) = 3$  is both a local minimum and the absolute minimum. Similarly,  $f(8) = 7$  is a local maximum, but not the absolute maximum because  $f$  takes on larger values near 4.

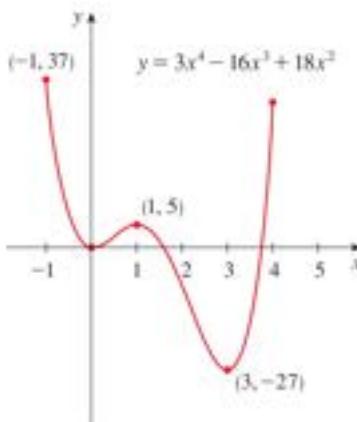


FIGURE 4

**EXAMPLE 1** The graph of the function

$$f(x) = 3x^4 - 16x^3 + 18x^2 \quad -1 \leq x \leq 4$$

is shown in Figure 4. You can see that  $f(1) = 5$  is a local maximum, whereas the absolute maximum is  $f(-1) = 37$ . (This absolute maximum is not a local maximum because it occurs at an endpoint.) Also,  $f(0) = 0$  is a local minimum and  $f(3) = -27$  is both a local and an absolute minimum. Note that  $f$  has neither a local nor an absolute maximum at  $x = 4$ . ■

**EXAMPLE 2** The function  $f(x) = \cos x$  takes on its (local and absolute) maximum value of 1 infinitely many times, because  $\cos 2n\pi = 1$  for any integer  $n$  and  $-1 \leq \cos x \leq 1$  for all  $x$ . (See Figure 5.) Likewise,  $\cos(2n+1)\pi = -1$  is its minimum value, where  $n$  is any integer.

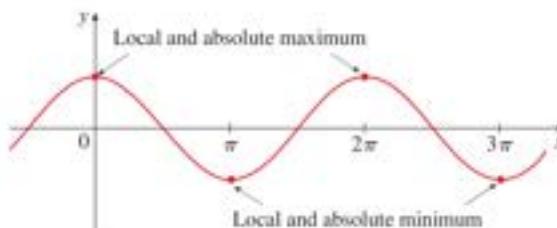
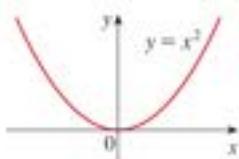
FIGURE 5  
 $y = \cos x$ 

FIGURE 6

Minimum value 0, no maximum

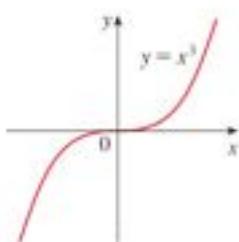


FIGURE 7

No minimum, no maximum

**EXAMPLE 3** If  $f(x) = x^2$ , then  $f(x) \geq f(0)$  because  $x^2 \geq 0$  for all  $x$ . Therefore  $f(0) = 0$  is the absolute (and local) minimum value of  $f$ . This corresponds to the fact that the origin is the lowest point on the parabola  $y = x^2$ . (See Figure 6.) However, there is no highest point on the parabola and so this function has no maximum value. ■

**EXAMPLE 4** From the graph of the function  $f(x) = x^3$ , shown in Figure 7, we see that this function has neither an absolute maximum value nor an absolute minimum value. In fact, it has no local extreme values either. ■

We have seen that some functions have extreme values, whereas others do not. The following theorem gives conditions under which a function is guaranteed to possess extreme values.

**3 The Extreme Value Theorem** If  $f$  is continuous on a closed interval  $[a, b]$ , then  $f$  attains an absolute maximum value  $f(c)$  and an absolute minimum value  $f(d)$  at some numbers  $c$  and  $d$  in  $[a, b]$ .

The Extreme Value Theorem is illustrated in Figure 8. Note that an extreme value can be taken on more than once. Although the Extreme Value Theorem is intuitively very plausible, it is difficult to prove and so we omit the proof.

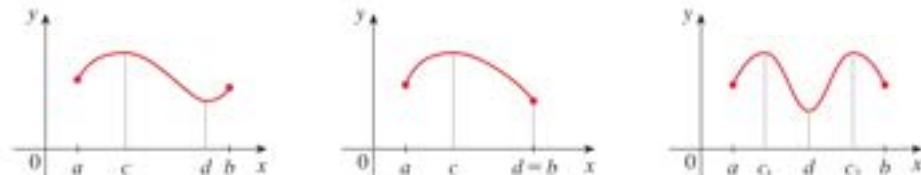
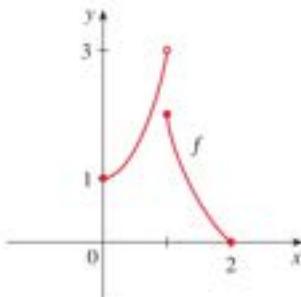


FIGURE 8

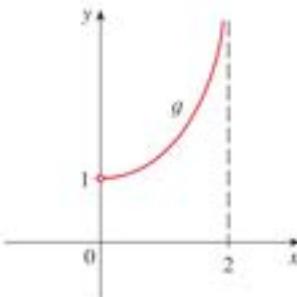
Functions continuous on a closed interval always attain extreme values.

Figures 9 and 10 show that a function need not possess extreme values if either hypothesis (continuity or closed interval) is omitted from the Extreme Value Theorem.



**FIGURE 9**

This function has minimum value  $f(2) = 0$ , but no maximum value.



**FIGURE 10**

This continuous function  $g$  has no maximum or minimum.

The function  $f$  whose graph is shown in Figure 9 is defined on the closed interval  $[0, 2]$  but has no maximum value. (Notice that the range of  $f$  is  $[0, 3]$ . The function takes on values arbitrarily close to 3, but never actually attains the value 3.) This does not contradict the Extreme Value Theorem because  $f$  is not continuous. [Nonetheless, a discontinuous function *could* have maximum and minimum values. See Exercise 13(b).]

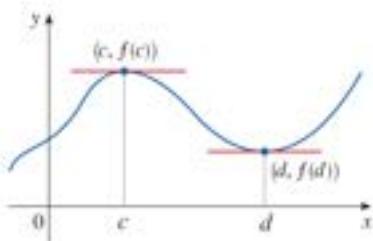
The function  $g$  shown in Figure 10 is continuous on the open interval  $(0, 2)$  but has neither a maximum nor a minimum value. [The range of  $g$  is  $(1, \infty)$ . The function takes on arbitrarily large values.] This does not contradict the Extreme Value Theorem because the interval  $(0, 2)$  is not closed.

### Critical Numbers and the Closed Interval Method

The Extreme Value Theorem says that a continuous function on a closed interval has a maximum value and a minimum value, but it does not tell us how to find these extreme values. Notice in Figure 8 that the absolute maximum and minimum values that are *between*  $a$  and  $b$  occur at local maximum or minimum values, so we start by looking for local extreme values.

Figure 11 shows the graph of a function  $f$  with a local maximum at  $c$  and a local minimum at  $d$ . It appears that at the maximum and minimum points the tangent lines are horizontal and therefore each has slope 0. We know that the derivative is the slope of the tangent line, so it appears that  $f'(c) = 0$  and  $f'(d) = 0$ . The following theorem says that this is always true for differentiable functions.

**4 Fermat's Theorem** If  $f$  has a local maximum or minimum at  $c$ , and if  $f'(c)$  exists, then  $f'(c) = 0$ .



**FIGURE 11**

**PROOF** Suppose, for the sake of definiteness, that  $f$  has a local maximum at  $c$ . Then, according to Definition 2,  $f(c) \geq f(x)$  if  $x$  is sufficiently close to  $c$ . This implies that if  $h$  is sufficiently close to 0, with  $h$  being positive or negative, then

$$f(c) \geq f(c + h)$$

and therefore

**5**

$$f(c + h) - f(c) \leq 0$$

**Fermat**

Fermat's Theorem is named after Pierre Fermat (1601–1665), a French lawyer who took up mathematics as a hobby. Despite his amateur status, Fermat was one of the two inventors of analytic geometry (Descartes was the other). His methods for finding tangents to curves and maximum and minimum values (before the invention of limits and derivatives) made him a forerunner of Newton in the creation of differential calculus.

We can divide both sides of an inequality by a positive number. Thus, if  $h > 0$  and  $h$  is sufficiently small, we have

$$\frac{f(c+h) - f(c)}{h} \leq 0$$

Taking the right-hand limit of both sides of this inequality (using Theorem 2.3.2), we get

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(c+h) - f(c)}{h} \leq \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} 0 = 0$$

But since  $f'(c)$  exists, we have

$$f'(c) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(c+h) - f(c)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(c+h) - f(c)}{h}$$

and so we have shown that  $f'(c) \leq 0$ .

If  $h < 0$ , then the direction of the inequality (5) is reversed when we divide by  $h$ :

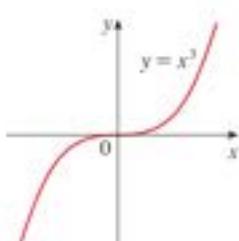
$$\frac{f(c+h) - f(c)}{h} \geq 0$$

So, taking the left-hand limit, we have

$$f'(c) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(c+h) - f(c)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(c+h) - f(c)}{h} \geq 0$$

We have shown that  $f'(c) \geq 0$  and also that  $f'(c) \leq 0$ . Since both of these inequalities must be true, the only possibility is that  $f'(c) = 0$ .

We have proved Fermat's Theorem for the case of a local maximum. The case of a local minimum can be proved in a similar manner, or see Exercise 81 for an alternate method. ■



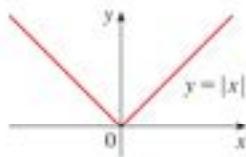
**FIGURE 12**

If  $f(x) = x^3$ , then  $f'(0) = 0$ , but  $f$  has no maximum or minimum.

The following examples caution us against reading too much into Fermat's Theorem: we can't expect to locate extreme values simply by setting  $f'(x) = 0$  and solving for  $x$ .

**EXAMPLE 5** If  $f(x) = x^3$ , then  $f'(x) = 3x^2$ , so  $f'(0) = 0$ . But  $f$  has no maximum or minimum at 0, as you can see from its graph in Figure 12. (Or observe that  $x^3 > 0$  for  $x > 0$  but  $x^3 < 0$  for  $x < 0$ .) The fact that  $f'(0) = 0$  simply means that the curve  $y = x^3$  has a horizontal tangent at  $(0, 0)$ . Instead of having a maximum or minimum at  $(0, 0)$ , the curve crosses its horizontal tangent there. ■

**EXAMPLE 6** The function  $f(x) = |x|$  has its (local and absolute) minimum value at 0, but that value can't be found by setting  $f'(x) = 0$  because, as was shown in Example 2.8.5,  $f'(0)$  does not exist. (See Figure 13.) ■



**FIGURE 13**

If  $f(x) = |x|$ , then  $f(0) = 0$  is a minimum value, but  $f'(0)$  does not exist.

**WARNING** Examples 5 and 6 show that we must be careful when using Fermat's Theorem. Example 5 demonstrates that even when  $f'(c) = 0$  there need not be a maximum or minimum at  $c$ . (In other words, the converse of Fermat's Theorem is false in general.) Furthermore, there may be an extreme value even when  $f'(c)$  does not exist (as in Example 6).

Fermat's Theorem does suggest that we should at least start looking for extreme values of  $f$  at the numbers  $c$  where  $f'(c) = 0$  or where  $f'(c)$  does not exist. Such numbers are given a special name.

**6 Definition** A critical number of a function  $f$  is a number  $c$  in the domain of  $f$  such that either  $f'(c) = 0$  or  $f'(c)$  does not exist.

**EXAMPLE 7** Find the critical numbers of (a)  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 1$  and (b)  $f(x) = x^{1/5}(4 - x)$ .

**SOLUTION**

- (a) The derivative of  $f$  is  $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 6x = 3x(x - 2)$ . Since  $f'(x)$  exists for all  $x$ , the only critical numbers of  $f$  occur when  $f'(x) = 0$ , that is, when  $x = 0$  or  $x = 2$ .  
 (b) First note that the domain of  $f$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ . The Product Rule gives

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= x^{1/5}(-1) + (4 - x)\left(\frac{3}{5}x^{-2/5}\right) = -x^{1/5} + \frac{3(4 - x)}{5x^{2/5}} \\ &= \frac{-5x + 3(4 - x)}{5x^{2/5}} = \frac{12 - 8x}{5x^{2/5}} \end{aligned}$$

[The same result could be obtained by first writing  $f(x) = 4x^{3/5} - x^{8/5}$ .] Therefore  $f'(x) = 0$  if  $12 - 8x = 0$ , that is,  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ , and  $f'(x)$  does not exist when  $x = 0$ . Thus the critical numbers are  $\frac{3}{2}$  and 0. ■

In terms of critical numbers, Fermat's Theorem can be rephrased as follows (compare Definition 6 with Theorem 4):

**7** If  $f$  has a local maximum or minimum at  $c$ , then  $c$  is a critical number of  $f$ .

To find an absolute maximum or minimum of a continuous function on a closed interval, we note that either it is local [in which case it occurs at a critical number by (7)] or it occurs at an endpoint of the interval, as we see from the examples in Figure 8. Thus the following three-step procedure always works.

**The Closed Interval Method** To find the *absolute* maximum and minimum values of a continuous function  $f$  on a closed interval  $[a, b]$ :

1. Find the values of  $f$  at the critical numbers of  $f$  in  $(a, b)$ .
2. Find the values of  $f$  at the endpoints of the interval.
3. The largest of the values from Steps 1 and 2 is the absolute maximum value; the smallest of these values is the absolute minimum value.

**EXAMPLE 8** Find the absolute maximum and minimum values of the function

$$f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 1 \quad -\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 4$$

**SOLUTION** Since  $f$  is continuous on  $\left[-\frac{1}{2}, 4\right]$ , we can use the Closed Interval Method.

In Example 7(a) we found the critical numbers  $x = 0$  and  $x = 2$ . Notice that each of these critical numbers lies in the interval  $(-\frac{1}{2}, 4)$ . The values of  $f$  at these critical numbers are

$$f(0) = 1 \quad f(2) = -3$$

The values of  $f$  at the endpoints of the interval are

$$f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{8} \quad f(4) = 17$$

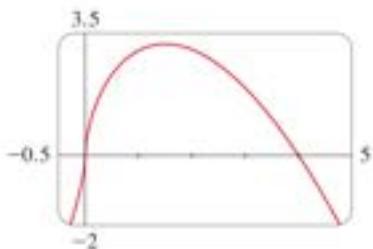


FIGURE 14

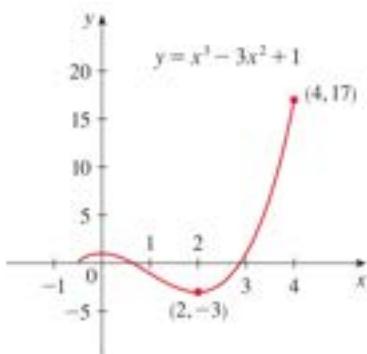


FIGURE 15

Comparing these four numbers, we see that the absolute maximum value is  $f(4) = 17$  and the absolute minimum value is  $f(2) = -3$ .

In this example the absolute maximum occurs at an endpoint, whereas the absolute minimum occurs at a critical number. The graph of  $f$  is sketched in Figure 15. ■

With graphing software or a graphing calculator it is possible to estimate maximum and minimum values very easily. But, as the next example shows, calculus is needed to find the *exact* values.

### EXAMPLE 9

(a) Use a calculator or computer to estimate the absolute minimum and maximum values of the function  $f(x) = x - 2 \sin x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .

(b) Use calculus to find the exact minimum and maximum values.

### SOLUTION

(a) Figure 16 shows a graph of  $f$  in the viewing rectangle  $[0, 2\pi]$  by  $[-1, 8]$ . The absolute maximum value is about 6.97 and it occurs when  $x \approx 5.24$ . Similarly, the absolute minimum value is about -0.68 and it occurs when  $x \approx 1.05$ . It is possible to get more accurate numerical estimates, but for exact values we must use calculus.

(b) The function  $f(x) = x - 2 \sin x$  is continuous on  $[0, 2\pi]$ . Since  $f'(x) = 1 - 2 \cos x$ , we have  $f'(x) = 0$  when  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2}$  and this occurs when  $x = \pi/3$  or  $5\pi/3$ . The values of  $f$  at these critical numbers are

$$f(\pi/3) = \frac{\pi}{3} - 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{3} - \sqrt{3} \approx -0.684853$$

$$\text{and } f(5\pi/3) = \frac{5\pi}{3} - 2 \sin \frac{5\pi}{3} = \frac{5\pi}{3} + \sqrt{3} \approx 6.968039$$

The values of  $f$  at the endpoints are

$$f(0) = 0 \quad f(2\pi) = 2\pi \approx 6.28$$

Comparing these four numbers and using the Closed Interval Method, we see that the absolute minimum value is  $f(\pi/3) = \pi/3 - \sqrt{3}$  and the absolute maximum value is  $f(5\pi/3) = 5\pi/3 + \sqrt{3}$ . The values from part (a) serve as a check on our work. ■

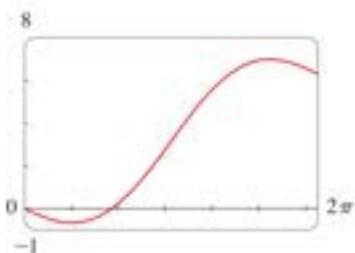


FIGURE 16

**EXAMPLE 10** The Hubble Space Telescope was deployed on April 24, 1990, by the space shuttle *Discovery*. A model for the velocity of the shuttle during this mission, from liftoff at  $t = 0$  until the solid rocket boosters were jettisoned at  $t = 126$  seconds, is given by

$$v(t) = 0.001302t^3 - 0.09029t^2 + 23.61t - 3.083$$

(in feet per second). Using this model, estimate the absolute maximum and minimum values of the *acceleration* of the shuttle between liftoff and the jettisoning of the boosters.

**SOLUTION** We are asked for the extreme values not of the given velocity function, but rather of the acceleration function. So we first need to differentiate to find the acceleration:

$$\begin{aligned} a(t) &= v'(t) = \frac{d}{dt}(0.001302t^3 - 0.09029t^2 + 23.61t - 3.083) \\ &= 0.003906t^2 - 0.18058t + 23.61 \end{aligned}$$



NASA

We now apply the Closed Interval Method to the continuous function  $a$  on the interval  $0 \leq t \leq 126$ . Its derivative is

$$a'(t) = 0.007812t - 0.18058$$

The only critical number occurs when  $a'(t) = 0$ :

$$t_1 = \frac{0.18058}{0.007812} \approx 23.12$$

Evaluating  $a(t)$  at the critical number and at the endpoints, we have

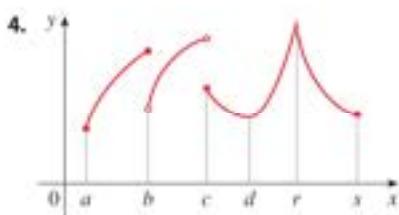
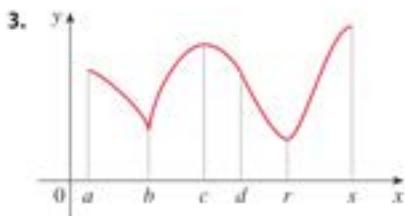
$$a(0) = 23.61 \quad a(t_1) \approx 21.52 \quad a(126) = 62.87$$

So the maximum acceleration is about  $62.87 \text{ ft/s}^2$  and the minimum acceleration is about  $21.52 \text{ ft/s}^2$ . ■

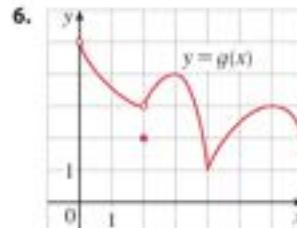
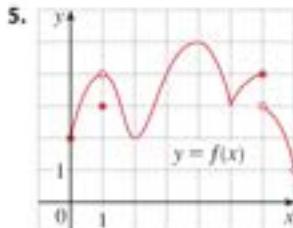
## 4.1 Exercises

- Explain the difference between an absolute minimum and a local minimum.
- Suppose  $f$  is a continuous function defined on a closed interval  $[a, b]$ .
  - What theorem guarantees the existence of an absolute maximum value and an absolute minimum value for  $f$ ?
  - What steps would you take to find those maximum and minimum values?

- 3-4** For each of the numbers  $a, b, c, d, r$ , and  $s$ , state whether the function whose graph is shown has an absolute maximum or minimum, a local maximum or minimum, or neither a maximum nor a minimum.



- 5-6** Use the graph to state the absolute and local maximum and minimum values of the function.



- 7-10** Sketch the graph of a function  $f$  that is continuous on  $[1, 5]$  and has the given properties.

- Absolute maximum at 5, absolute minimum at 2, local maximum at 3, local minima at 2 and 4
- Absolute maximum at 4, absolute minimum at 5, local maximum at 2, local minimum at 3
- Absolute minimum at 3, absolute maximum at 4, local maximum at 2
- Absolute maximum at 2, absolute minimum at 5, 4 is a critical number but there is no local maximum or minimum there.

- (a) Sketch the graph of a function that has a local maximum at 2 and is differentiable at 2.  
(b) Sketch the graph of a function that has a local maximum at 2 and is continuous but not differentiable at 2.  
(c) Sketch the graph of a function that has a local maximum at 2 and is not continuous at 2.

12. (a) Sketch the graph of a function on  $[-1, 2]$  that has an absolute maximum but no local maximum.  
 (b) Sketch the graph of a function on  $[-1, 2]$  that has a local maximum but no absolute maximum.

13. (a) Sketch the graph of a function on  $[-1, 2]$  that has an absolute maximum but no absolute minimum.  
 (b) Sketch the graph of a function on  $[-1, 2]$  that is discontinuous but has both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

14. (a) Sketch the graph of a function that has two local maxima, one local minimum, and no absolute minimum.  
 (b) Sketch the graph of a function that has three local minima, two local maxima, and seven critical numbers.

**15–28** Sketch the graph of  $f$  by hand and use your sketch to find the absolute and local maximum and minimum values of  $f$ . (Use the graphs and transformations of Sections 1.2 and 1.3.)

15.  $f(x) = 3 - 2x, \quad x \geq -1$

16.  $f(x) = x^2, \quad -1 \leq x < 2$

17.  $f(x) = 1/x, \quad x \geq 1$

18.  $f(x) = 1/x, \quad 1 < x < 3$

19.  $f(x) = \sin x, \quad 0 \leq x < \pi/2$

20.  $f(x) = \sin x, \quad 0 < x \leq \pi/2$

21.  $f(x) = \sin x, \quad -\pi/2 \leq x \leq \pi/2$

22.  $f(t) = \cos t, \quad -3\pi/2 \leq t \leq 3\pi/2$

23.  $f(x) = \ln x, \quad 0 < x \leq 2$       24.  $f(x) = |x|$

25.  $f(x) = 1 - \sqrt{x}$

26.  $f(x) = e^x$

27.  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 & \text{if } -1 \leq x \leq 0 \\ 2 - 3x & \text{if } 0 < x \leq 1 \end{cases}$

28.  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 1 & \text{if } 0 \leq x < 1 \\ 4 - 2x & \text{if } 1 \leq x \leq 3 \end{cases}$

**29–48** Find the critical numbers of the function.

29.  $f(x) = 3x^2 + x - 2$

30.  $g(v) = v^3 - 12v + 4$

31.  $f(x) = 3x^4 + 8x^3 - 48x^2$

32.  $f(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 + 8x$

33.  $g(t) = t^3 + 5t^2 + 50t$

34.  $A(x) = [3 - 2x]$

35.  $g(y) = \frac{y - 1}{y^2 - y + 1}$

36.  $h(p) = \frac{p - 1}{p^2 + 4}$

37.  $p(x) = \frac{x^2 + 2}{2x - 1}$

38.  $q(t) = \frac{t^2 + 9}{t^2 - 9}$

39.  $h(t) = t^{1/4} - 2t^{1/4}$

40.  $g(x) = \sqrt[3]{4 - x^2}$

41.  $F(x) = x^{4/3}(x - 4)^2$

42.  $h(x) = x^{-1/3}(x - 2)$

43.  $f(x) = x^{1/3}(4 - x)^{2/3}$

44.  $f(\theta) = \theta + \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$

45.  $f(\theta) = 2 \cos \theta + \sin^2 \theta$

46.  $p(t) = te^{-t}$

47.  $g(x) = x^2 \ln x$

48.  $B(u) = 4 \tan^{-1} u - u$

- 49–50** A formula for the derivative of a function  $f$  is given. How many critical numbers does  $f$  have?

49.  $f'(x) = 5e^{-0.1|x|} \sin x - 1$

50.  $f'(x) = \frac{100 \cos^2 x}{10 + x^2} - 1$

**51–66** Find the absolute maximum and absolute minimum values of  $f$  on the given interval.

51.  $f(x) = 12 + 4x - x^2, \quad [0, 5]$

52.  $f(x) = 5 + 54x - 2x^3, \quad [0, 4]$

53.  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 12x + 1, \quad [-2, 3]$

54.  $f(x) = x^3 - 6x^2 + 5, \quad [-3, 5]$

55.  $f(x) = 3x^4 - 4x^3 - 12x^2 + 1, \quad [-2, 3]$

56.  $f(t) = (t^2 - 4)^3, \quad [-2, 3]$

57.  $f(x) = x + \frac{1}{x}, \quad [0.2, 4]$

58.  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2 - x + 1}, \quad [0, 3]$

59.  $f(t) = t - \sqrt[3]{t}, \quad [-1, 4]$

60.  $f(x) = \frac{e^x}{1 + x^2}, \quad [0, 3]$

61.  $f(t) = 2 \cos t + \sin 2t, \quad [0, \pi/2]$

62.  $f(\theta) = 1 + \cos^2 \theta, \quad [\pi/4, \pi]$

63.  $f(x) = x^{-2} \ln x, \quad [\frac{1}{2}, 4]$

64.  $f(x) = xe^{x/2}, \quad [-3, 1]$

65.  $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + x + 1), \quad [-1, 1]$

66.  $f(x) = x - 2 \tan^{-1} x, \quad [0, 4]$

67. If  $a$  and  $b$  are positive numbers, find the maximum value of  $f(x) = x^a(1 - x)^b$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ .

- 68.** Use a graph to estimate the critical numbers of  $f(x) = |1 + 5x - x^3|$  correct to one decimal place.

**69–72**

- (a) Use a graph to estimate the absolute maximum and minimum values of the function to two decimal places.

- (b) Use calculus to find the exact maximum and minimum values.

69.  $f(x) = x^5 - x^3 + 2, \quad -1 \leq x \leq 1$

70.  $f(x) = e^x + e^{-2x}, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1$

71.  $f(x) = x\sqrt{x - x^2}$

72.  $f(x) = x - 2 \cos x, \quad -2 \leq x \leq 0$

- 73.** After an alcoholic beverage is consumed, the concentration of alcohol in the bloodstream (blood alcohol concentration, or BAC) surges as the alcohol is absorbed, followed by a gradual decline as the alcohol is metabolized. The function

$$C(t) = 0.135te^{-2.802t}$$

models the average BAC, measured in g/dL, of a group of eight male subjects  $t$  hours after rapid consumption of 15 mL of ethanol (corresponding to one alcoholic drink). What is the maximum average BAC during the first 3 hours? When does it occur?

*Source:* Adapted from P. Wilkinson et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Ethanol after Oral Administration in the Fasting State," *Journal of Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics* 5 (1977): 207–24.

- 74.** After an antibiotic tablet is taken, the concentration of the antibiotic in the bloodstream is modeled by the function

$$C(t) = 8(e^{-0.4t} - e^{-0.6t})$$

where the time  $t$  is measured in hours and  $C$  is measured in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ . What is the maximum concentration of the antibiotic during the first 12 hours?

- 75.** Between  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and  $30^\circ\text{C}$ , the volume  $V$  (in cubic centimeters) of 1 kg of water at a temperature  $T$  is given approximately by the formula

$$V = 999.87 - 0.06426T + 0.0085043T^2 - 0.00006797T^3$$

Find the temperature at which water has its maximum density.

- 76.** An object with weight  $W$  is dragged along a horizontal plane by a force acting along a rope attached to the object. If the rope makes an angle  $\theta$  with the plane, then the magnitude of the force is

$$F = \frac{\mu W}{\mu \sin \theta + \cos \theta}$$

where  $\mu$  is a positive constant called the *coefficient of friction* and where  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ . Show that  $F$  is minimized when  $\tan \theta = \mu$ .

- 77.** The water level, measured in feet above mean sea level, of Lake Lanier in Georgia, USA, during 2012 can be modeled by the function

$$L(t) = 0.01441t^3 - 0.4177t^2 + 2.703t + 1060.1$$

where  $t$  is measured in months since January 1, 2012. Estimate when the water level was highest during 2012.

- 78.** In 1992 the space shuttle *Endeavour* was launched on mission STS-49 in order to install a new perigee kick motor in an Intelsat communications satellite. The table gives the velocity data for the shuttle between liftoff and the jettisoning of the solid rocket boosters.

- (a) Use a graphing calculator or computer to find the cubic polynomial that best models the velocity of the shuttle for the time interval  $t \in [0, 125]$ . Then graph this polynomial.

- (b) Find a model for the acceleration of the shuttle and use it to estimate the maximum and minimum values of the acceleration during the first 125 seconds.

Event	Time (s)	Velocity (ft/s)
Launch	0	0
Begin roll maneuver	10	185
End roll maneuver	15	319
Throttle to 89%	20	447
Throttle to 67%	32	742
Throttle to 104%	59	1325
Maximum dynamic pressure	62	1445
Solid rocket booster separation	125	4151

- 79.** When a foreign object lodged in the trachea forces a person to cough, the diaphragm thrusts upward, causing an increase in pressure in the lungs. This is accompanied by a contraction of the trachea, making a narrower channel for the expelled air to flow through. For a given amount of air to escape in a fixed time, it must move faster through the narrower channel than the wider one. The greater the velocity of the airstream, the greater the force on the foreign object. X-rays show that the radius of the circular tracheal tube contracts to about two-thirds of its normal radius during a cough. According to a mathematical model of coughing, the velocity  $v$  of the airstream is related to the radius  $r$  of the trachea by the equation

$$v(r) = k(r_0 - r)r^2 \quad \frac{1}{2}r_0 \leq r \leq r_0$$

where  $k$  is a constant and  $r_0$  is the normal radius of the trachea. The restriction on  $r$  is due to the fact that the tracheal wall stiffens under pressure and a contraction greater than  $\frac{1}{2}r_0$  is prevented (otherwise the person would suffocate).

- (a) Determine the value of  $r$  in the interval  $[\frac{1}{2}r_0, r_0]$  at which  $v$  has an absolute maximum. How does this compare with experimental evidence?  
 (b) What is the absolute maximum value of  $v$  on the interval?  
 (c) Sketch the graph of  $v$  on the interval  $[0, r_0]$ .

- 80.** Prove that the function

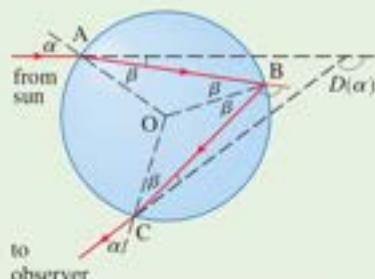
$$f(x) = x^{101} + x^{51} + x + 1$$

has neither a local maximum nor a local minimum.

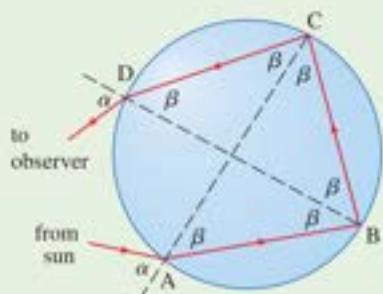
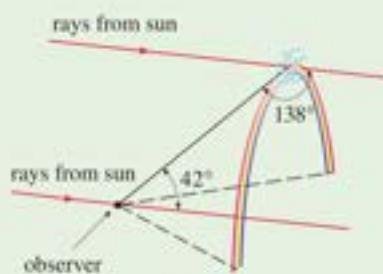
- 81.** (a) If  $f$  has a local minimum value at  $c$ , show that the function  $g(x) = -f(x)$  has a local maximum value at  $c$ .  
 (b) Use part (a) to prove Fermat's Theorem for the case in which  $f$  has a local minimum at  $c$ .
- 82.** A cubic function is a polynomial of degree 3; that is, it has the form  $f(x) = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$ , where  $a \neq 0$ .  
 (a) Show that a cubic function can have two, one, or no critical number(s). Give examples and sketches to illustrate the three possibilities.  
 (b) How many local extreme values can a cubic function have?

## APPLIED PROJECT | THE CALCULUS OF RAINBOWS

Rainbows are created when raindrops scatter sunlight. They have fascinated mankind since ancient times and have inspired attempts at scientific explanation since the time of Aristotle. In this project we use the ideas of Descartes and Newton to explain the shape, location, and colors of rainbows.



Formation of the primary rainbow



Formation of the secondary rainbow

- The figure shows a ray of sunlight entering a spherical raindrop at A. Some of the light is reflected, but the line AB shows the path of the part that enters the drop. Notice that the light is refracted toward the normal line AO and in fact Snell's Law says that  $\sin \alpha = k \sin \beta$ , where  $\alpha$  is the angle of incidence,  $\beta$  is the angle of refraction, and  $k = \frac{4}{3}$  is the index of refraction for water. At B some of the light passes through the drop and is refracted into the air, but the line BC shows the part that is reflected. (The angle of incidence equals the angle of reflection.) When the ray reaches C, part of it is reflected, but for the time being we are more interested in the part that leaves the raindrop at C. (Notice that it is refracted away from the normal line.) The *angle of deviation*  $D(\alpha)$  is the amount of clockwise rotation that the ray has undergone during this three-stage process. Thus

$$D(\alpha) = (\alpha - \beta) + (\pi - 2\beta) + (\alpha - \beta) = \pi + 2\alpha - 4\beta$$

Show that the minimum value of the deviation is  $D(\alpha) = 138^\circ$  and occurs when  $\alpha = 59.4^\circ$ .

The significance of the minimum deviation is that when  $\alpha = 59.4^\circ$  we have  $D'(\alpha) = 0$ , so  $\Delta D/\Delta\alpha = 0$ . This means that many rays with  $\alpha = 59.4^\circ$  become deviated by approximately the same amount. It is the *concentration* of rays coming from near the direction of minimum deviation that creates the brightness of the primary rainbow. The figure at the left shows that the angle of elevation from the observer up to the highest point on the rainbow is  $180^\circ - 138^\circ = 42^\circ$ . (This angle is called the *rainbow angle*.)

- Problem 1 explains the location of the primary rainbow, but how do we explain the colors? Sunlight comprises a range of wavelengths, from the red range through orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet. As Newton discovered in his prism experiments of 1666, the index of refraction is different for each color. (The effect is called *dispersion*.) For red light the refractive index is  $k = 1.3318$ , whereas for violet light it is  $k = 1.3435$ . By repeating the calculation of Problem 1 for these values of  $k$ , show that the rainbow angle is about  $42.3^\circ$  for the red bow and  $40.6^\circ$  for the violet bow. So the rainbow really consists of seven individual bows corresponding to the seven colors.

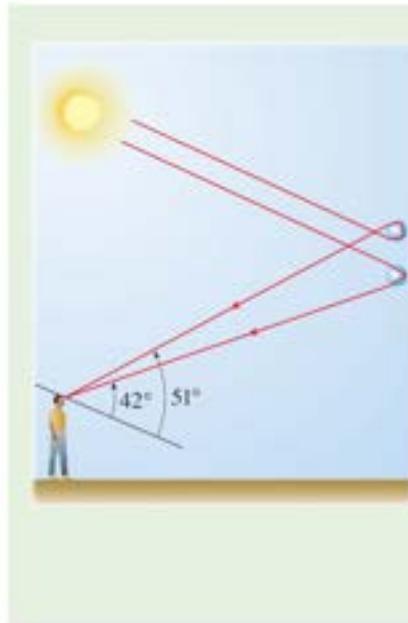
- Perhaps you have seen a fainter secondary rainbow above the primary bow. That results from the part of a ray that enters a raindrop and is refracted at A, reflected twice (at B and C), and refracted as it leaves the drop at D (see the figure at the left). This time the deviation angle  $D(\alpha)$  is the total amount of counterclockwise rotation that the ray undergoes in this four-stage process. Show that

$$D(\alpha) = 2\alpha - 6\beta + 2\pi$$

and  $D(\alpha)$  has a minimum value when

$$\cos \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{k^2 - 1}{8}}$$

(continued)



Taking  $k = \frac{4}{3}$ , show that the minimum deviation is about  $129^\circ$  and so the rainbow angle for the secondary rainbow is about  $51^\circ$ , as shown in the figure at the left.

4. Show that the colors in the secondary rainbow appear in the opposite order from those in the primary rainbow.



## 4.2 | The Mean Value Theorem

We will see that many of the results of this chapter depend on one central fact, which is called the Mean Value Theorem.

### Rolle's Theorem

To arrive at the Mean Value Theorem, we first need the following result.

#### Rolle

Rolle's Theorem was first published in 1691 by the French mathematician Michel Rolle (1652–1719) in a book entitled *Méthode pour résoudre les égalitez*. He was a vocal critic of the methods of his day and attacked calculus as being a “collection of ingenious fallacies.” Later, however, he became convinced of the essential correctness of the methods of calculus.

**Rolle's Theorem** Let  $f$  be a function that satisfies the following three hypotheses:

- $f$  is continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ .
- $f$  is differentiable on the open interval  $(a, b)$ .
- $f(a) = f(b)$

Then there is a number  $c$  in  $(a, b)$  such that  $f'(c) = 0$ .

Before giving the proof let's take a look at the graphs of some typical functions that satisfy the three hypotheses. Figure 1 shows the graphs of four such functions. In each case it appears that there is at least one point  $(c, f(c))$  on the graph where the tangent is horizontal and therefore  $f'(c) = 0$ . Thus Rolle's Theorem is plausible.

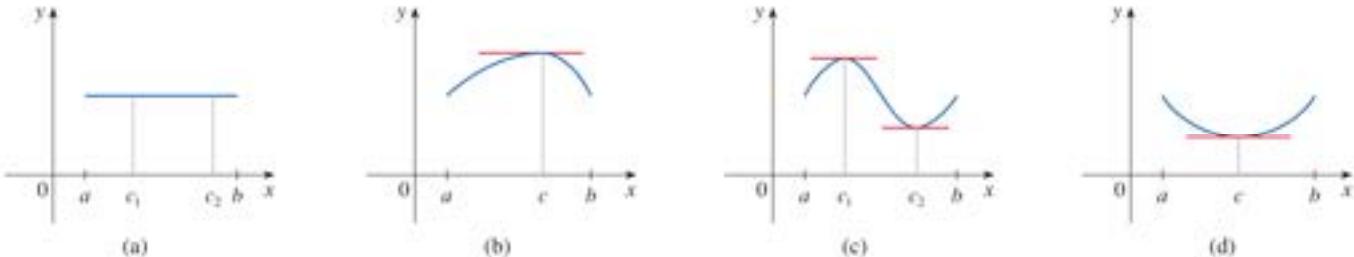


FIGURE 1



Take cases

**PROOF** There are three cases:

**CASE I**  $f(x) = k$ , a constant

Then  $f'(x) = 0$ , so the number  $c$  can be taken to be *any* number in  $(a, b)$ .

**CASE II**  $f(x) > f(a)$  for some  $x$  in  $(a, b)$  [as in Figure 1(b) or (c)]

By the Extreme Value Theorem (which we can apply by hypothesis 1),  $f$  has a maximum value somewhere in  $[a, b]$ . Since  $f(a) = f(b)$ , it must attain this maximum value at a number  $c$  in the open interval  $(a, b)$ . Then  $f$  has a *local* maximum at  $c$  and, by hypothesis 2,  $f$  is differentiable at  $c$ . Therefore  $f'(c) = 0$  by Fermat's Theorem.

**CASE III**  $f(x) < f(a)$  for some  $x$  in  $(a, b)$  [as in Figure 1(c) or (d)]

By the Extreme Value Theorem,  $f$  has a minimum value in  $[a, b]$  and, since  $f(a) = f(b)$ , it attains this minimum value at a number  $c$  in  $(a, b)$ . Again  $f'(c) = 0$  by Fermat's Theorem. ■

**EXAMPLE 1** Let's apply Rolle's Theorem to the position function  $s = f(t)$  of a moving object. If the object is in the same place at two different instants  $t = a$  and  $t = b$ , then  $f(a) = f(b)$ . Rolle's Theorem says that there is some instant of time  $t = c$  between  $a$  and  $b$  when  $f'(c) = 0$ ; that is, the velocity is 0. (In particular, you can see that this is true when a ball is thrown directly upward.) ■

Figure 2 shows a graph of the function  $f(x) = x^3 + x - 1$  discussed in Example 2. Rolle's Theorem shows that, no matter how much we enlarge the viewing rectangle, we can never find a second  $x$ -intercept.

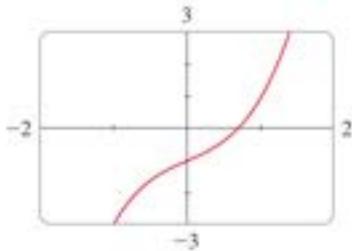


FIGURE 2

**EXAMPLE 2** Prove that the equation  $x^3 + x - 1 = 0$  has exactly one real solution.

**SOLUTION** First we use the Intermediate Value Theorem (2.5.10) to show that a solution exists. Let  $f(x) = x^3 + x - 1$ . Then  $f(0) = -1 < 0$  and  $f(1) = 1 > 0$ . Since  $f$  is a polynomial, it is continuous, so the Intermediate Value Theorem states that there is a number  $c$  between 0 and 1 such that  $f(c) = 0$ . Thus the given equation has a solution.

To show that the equation has no other real solution, we use Rolle's Theorem and argue by contradiction. Suppose that it had two solutions  $a$  and  $b$ . Then  $f(a) = 0 = f(b)$  and, since  $f$  is a polynomial, it is differentiable on  $(a, b)$  and continuous on  $[a, b]$ . Thus, by Rolle's Theorem, there is a number  $c$  between  $a$  and  $b$  such that  $f'(c) = 0$ . But

$$f'(x) = 3x^2 + 1 \geq 1 \quad \text{for all } x$$

(since  $x^2 \geq 0$ ) so  $f'(x)$  can never be 0. This gives a contradiction. Therefore the equation can't have two real solutions. ■

### The Mean Value Theorem

Our main use of Rolle's Theorem is in proving the following important theorem, which was first stated by another French mathematician, Joseph-Louis Lagrange.

**The Mean Value Theorem** Let  $f$  be a function that satisfies the following hypotheses:

1.  $f$  is continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ .
2.  $f$  is differentiable on the open interval  $(a, b)$ .

Then there is a number  $c$  in  $(a, b)$  such that

$$\boxed{1} \quad f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

or, equivalently,

$$\boxed{2} \quad f(b) - f(a) = f'(c)(b - a)$$

The Mean Value Theorem is an example of what is called an *existence theorem*. Like the Intermediate Value Theorem, the Extreme Value Theorem, and Rolle's Theorem, it guarantees that there exists a number with a certain property, but it doesn't tell us how to find the number.

Before proving this theorem, we can see that it is reasonable by interpreting it geometrically. Figures 3 and 4 show the points  $A(a, f(a))$  and  $B(b, f(b))$  on the graphs of two differentiable functions. The slope of the secant line  $AB$  is

$$\boxed{3} \quad m_{AB} = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

which is the same expression as on the right side of Equation 1. Since  $f'(c)$  is the slope of the tangent line at the point  $(c, f(c))$ , the Mean Value Theorem, in the form given by Equation 1, says that there is at least one point  $P(c, f(c))$  on the graph where the slope of the tangent line is the same as the slope of the secant line  $AB$ . In other words, there is a point  $P$  where the tangent line is parallel to the secant line  $AB$ . (Imagine a line far away that stays parallel to  $AB$  while moving toward  $AB$  until it touches the graph for the first time.)

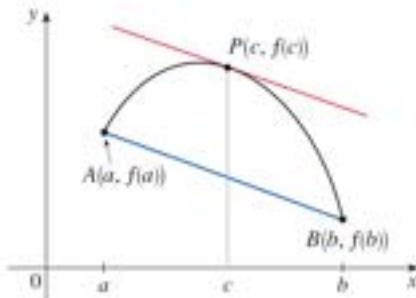


FIGURE 3

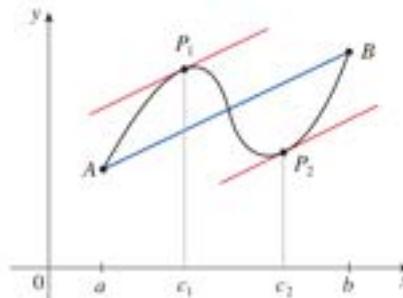


FIGURE 4

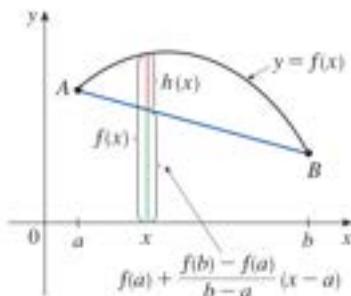


FIGURE 5

**PROOF** We apply Rolle's Theorem to a new function  $h$  defined as the difference between  $f$  and the function whose graph is the secant line  $AB$ . Using Equation 3 and the point-slope equation of a line, we see that the equation of the line  $AB$  can be written as

$$y - f(a) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} (x - a)$$

or as

$$y = f(a) + \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} (x - a)$$

So, as shown in Figure 5,

$$\boxed{4} \quad h(x) = f(x) - f(a) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} (x - a)$$

First we must verify that  $h$  satisfies the three hypotheses of Rolle's Theorem.

1. The function  $h$  is continuous on  $[a, b]$  because it is the sum of  $f$  and a first-degree polynomial, both of which are continuous.
2. The function  $h$  is differentiable on  $(a, b)$  because both  $f$  and the first-degree polynomial are differentiable. In fact, we can compute  $h'$  directly from Equation 4:

$$h'(x) = f'(x) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

(Note that  $f(a)$  and  $[f(b) - f(a)]/(b - a)$  are constants.)

### Lagrange and the Mean Value Theorem

The Mean Value Theorem was first formulated by Joseph-Louis Lagrange (1736–1813), born in Italy of a French father and an Italian mother. He was a child prodigy and became a professor in Turin at the age of 19. Lagrange made great contributions to number theory, theory of functions, theory of equations, and analytical and celestial mechanics. In particular, he applied calculus to the analysis of the stability of the solar system. At the invitation of Frederick the Great, he succeeded Euler at the Berlin Academy and, when Frederick died, Lagrange accepted King Louis XVI's invitation to Paris, where he was given apartments in the Louvre and became a professor at the Ecole Polytechnique. Despite all the trappings of luxury and fame, he was a kind and quiet man, living only for science.

3.

$$h(a) = f(b) - f(a) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} (a - a) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} h(b) &= f(b) - f(a) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} (b - a) \\ &= f(b) - f(a) - [f(b) - f(a)] = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $h(a) = h(b)$ .

Since  $h$  satisfies all the hypotheses of Rolle's Theorem, that theorem says there is a number  $c$  in  $(a, b)$  such that  $h'(c) = 0$ . Therefore

$$0 = h'(c) = f'(c) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

and so

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

■

**EXAMPLE 3** To illustrate the Mean Value Theorem with a specific function, let's consider  $f(x) = x^3 - x$ ,  $a = 0$ ,  $b = 2$ . Since  $f$  is a polynomial, it is continuous and differentiable for all  $x$ , so it is certainly continuous on  $[0, 2]$  and differentiable on  $(0, 2)$ . Therefore, by the Mean Value Theorem, there is a number  $c$  in  $(0, 2)$  such that

$$f(2) - f(0) = f'(c)(2 - 0)$$

Now  $f(2) = 6$ ,  $f(0) = 0$ , and  $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 1$ , so the above equation becomes

$$6 = (3c^2 - 1)2 = 6c^2 - 2$$

which gives  $c^2 = \frac{4}{3}$ , that is,  $c = \pm 2/\sqrt{3}$ . But  $c$  must lie in  $(0, 2)$ , so  $c = 2/\sqrt{3}$ . Figure 6 illustrates this calculation: the tangent line at this value of  $c$  is parallel to the secant line  $OB$ . ■

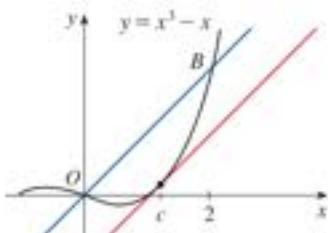


FIGURE 6

**EXAMPLE 4** If an object moves in a straight line with position function  $s = f(t)$ , then the average velocity between  $t = a$  and  $t = b$  is

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

and the velocity at  $t = c$  is  $f'(c)$ . Thus the Mean Value Theorem (in the form of Equation 1) tells us that at some time  $t = c$  between  $a$  and  $b$  the instantaneous velocity  $f'(c)$  is equal to that average velocity. For instance, if a car traveled 180 km in 2 hours, then the speedometer must have read 90 km/h at least once.

In general, the Mean Value Theorem can be interpreted as saying that there is a number at which the instantaneous rate of change is equal to the average rate of change over an interval. ■

The main significance of the Mean Value Theorem is that it enables us to obtain information about a function from information about its derivative. The next example provides an instance of this principle.

**EXAMPLE 5** Suppose that  $f(0) = -3$  and  $f'(x) \leq 5$  for all values of  $x$ . How large can  $f(2)$  possibly be?

**SOLUTION** We are given that  $f$  is differentiable (and therefore continuous) everywhere. In particular, we can apply the Mean Value Theorem on the interval  $[0, 2]$ . There exists a number  $c$  such that

$$f(2) - f(0) = f'(c)(2 - 0)$$

$$\text{so} \quad f(2) - f(0) + 2f'(c) = -3 + 2f'(c)$$

We are given that  $f'(x) \leq 5$  for all  $x$ , so in particular we know that  $f'(c) \leq 5$ . Multiplying both sides of this inequality by 2, we have  $2f'(c) \leq 10$ , so

$$f(2) = -3 + 2f'(c) \leq -3 + 10 = 7$$

The largest possible value for  $f(2)$  is 7. ■

The Mean Value Theorem can be used to establish some of the basic facts of differential calculus. One of these basic facts is the following theorem. Others will be discussed in the following sections.

**5 Theorem** If  $f'(x) = 0$  for all  $x$  in an interval  $(a, b)$ , then  $f$  is constant on  $(a, b)$ .

**PROOF** Let  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  be any two numbers in  $(a, b)$  with  $x_1 < x_2$ . Since  $f$  is differentiable on  $(a, b)$ , it must be differentiable on  $(x_1, x_2)$  and continuous on  $[x_1, x_2]$ . By applying the Mean Value Theorem to  $f$  on the interval  $[x_1, x_2]$ , we get a number  $c$  such that  $x_1 < c < x_2$  and

$$f(x_2) - f(x_1) = f'(c)(x_2 - x_1)$$

Since  $f'(x) = 0$  for all  $x$ , we have  $f'(c) = 0$ , and so Equation 6 becomes

$$f(x_2) - f(x_1) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad f(x_2) = f(x_1)$$

Therefore  $f$  has the same value at any two numbers  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  in  $(a, b)$ . This means that  $f$  is constant on  $(a, b)$ . ■

**7 Corollary** If  $f'(x) = g'(x)$  for all  $x$  in an interval  $(a, b)$ , then  $f - g$  is constant on  $(a, b)$ ; that is,  $f(x) = g(x) + c$  where  $c$  is a constant.

Corollary 7 says that if two functions have the same derivatives on an interval, then their graphs must be vertical translations of each other there. In other words, the graphs have the same shape, but they could be shifted up or down.

**PROOF** Let  $F(x) = f(x) - g(x)$ . Then

$$F'(x) = f'(x) - g'(x) = 0$$

for all  $x$  in  $(a, b)$ . Thus, by Theorem 5,  $F$  is constant; that is,  $f - g$  is constant. ■

**NOTE** Care must be taken in applying Theorem 5. Let

$$f(x) = \frac{x}{|x|} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x > 0 \\ -1 & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

The domain of  $f$  is  $D = \{x \mid x \neq 0\}$  and  $f'(x) = 0$  for all  $x$  in  $D$ . But  $f$  is obviously not a constant function. This does not contradict Theorem 5 because  $D$  is not an interval.

**EXAMPLE 6** Prove the identity  $\tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x = \pi/2$ .

**SOLUTION** Although calculus isn't needed to prove this identity, the proof using calculus is quite simple. If  $f(x) = \tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x$ , then

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} - \frac{1}{1+x^2} = 0$$

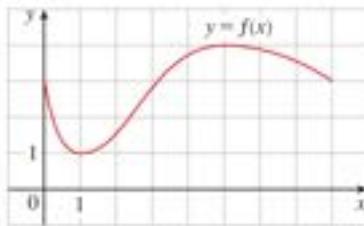
for all values of  $x$ . Therefore  $f(x) = C$ , a constant. To determine the value of  $C$ , we put  $x = 1$  [because we can evaluate  $f(1)$  exactly]. Then

$$C = f(1) = \tan^{-1}1 + \cot^{-1}1 = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

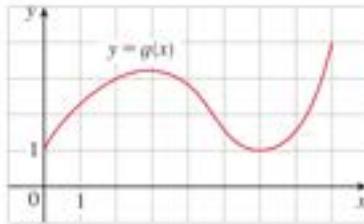
Thus  $\tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x = \pi/2$ . ■

## 4.2 Exercises

1. The graph of a function  $f$  is shown. Verify that  $f$  satisfies the hypotheses of Rolle's Theorem on the interval  $[0, 8]$ . Then estimate the value(s) of  $c$  that satisfy the conclusion of Rolle's Theorem on that interval.

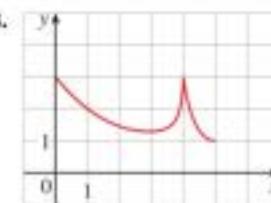
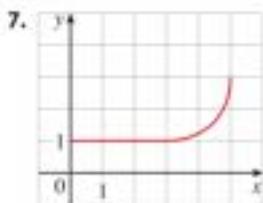
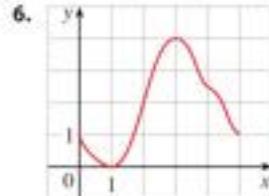
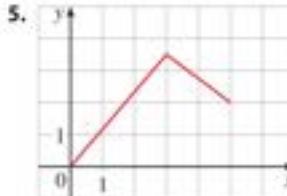


2. Draw the graph of a function defined on  $[0, 8]$  such that  $f(0) = f(8) = 3$  and the function does not satisfy the conclusion of Rolle's Theorem on  $[0, 8]$ .
3. The graph of a function  $g$  is shown.



- (a) Verify that  $g$  satisfies the hypotheses of the Mean Value Theorem on the interval  $[0, 8]$ .
- (b) Estimate the value(s) of  $c$  that satisfy the conclusion of the Mean Value Theorem on the interval  $[0, 8]$ .
- (c) Estimate the value(s) of  $c$  that satisfy the conclusion of the Mean Value Theorem on the interval  $[2, 6]$ .
4. Draw the graph of a function that is continuous on  $[0, 8]$  where  $f(0) = 1$  and  $f(8) = 4$  and that does not satisfy the conclusion of the Mean Value Theorem on  $[0, 8]$ .

- 5–8 The graph of a function  $f$  is shown. Does  $f$  satisfy the hypotheses of the Mean Value Theorem on the interval  $[0, 5]$ ? If so, find a value  $c$  that satisfies the conclusion of the Mean Value Theorem on that interval.



- 9–12 Verify that the function satisfies the three hypotheses of Rolle's Theorem on the given interval. Then find all numbers  $c$  that satisfy the conclusion of Rolle's Theorem.

9.  $f(x) = 2x^2 - 4x + 5$ ,  $[-1, 3]$

10.  $f(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - 4x + 2$ ,  $[-2, 2]$

11.  $f(x) = \sin(x/2)$ ,  $[\pi/2, 3\pi/2]$

12.  $f(x) = x + 1/x$ ,  $[\frac{1}{2}, 2]$

13. Let  $f(x) = 1 - x^{2/3}$ . Show that  $f(-1) = f(1)$  but there is no number  $c$  in  $(-1, 1)$  such that  $f'(c) = 0$ . Why does this not contradict Rolle's Theorem?

14. Let  $f(x) = \tan x$ . Show that  $f(0) = f(\pi)$  but there is no number  $c$  in  $(0, \pi)$  such that  $f'(c) = 0$ . Why does this not contradict Rolle's Theorem?

**15–18** Verify that the function satisfies the hypotheses of the Mean Value Theorem on the given interval. Then find all numbers  $c$  that satisfy the conclusion of the Mean Value Theorem.

15.  $f(x) = 2x^2 - 3x + 1$ ,  $[0, 2]$

16.  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x + 2$ ,  $[-2, 2]$

17.  $f(x) = \ln x$ ,  $[1, 4]$       18.  $f(x) = 1/x$ ,  $[1, 3]$

**19–20** Find the number  $c$  that satisfies the conclusion of the Mean Value Theorem on the given interval. Graph the function, the secant line through the endpoints, and the tangent line at  $(c, f(c))$ . Are the secant line and the tangent line parallel?

19.  $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $[0, 4]$

20.  $f(x) = e^{-x}$ ,  $[0, 2]$

21. Let  $f(x) = (x - 3)^{-2}$ . Show that there is no value of  $c$  in  $(1, 4)$  such that  $f(4) - f(1) = f'(c)(4 - 1)$ . Why does this not contradict the Mean Value Theorem?

22. Let  $f(x) = 2 - |2x - 1|$ . Show that there is no value of  $c$  such that  $f(3) - f(0) = f'(c)(3 - 0)$ . Why does this not contradict the Mean Value Theorem?

23–24 Show that the equation has exactly one real solution.

23.  $2x + \cos x = 0$

24.  $x^3 + e^x = 0$

25. Show that the equation  $x^3 - 15x + c = 0$  has at most one solution in the interval  $[-2, 2]$ .

26. Show that the equation  $x^4 + 4x + c = 0$  has at most two real solutions.

27. (a) Show that a polynomial of degree 3 has at most three real zeros.  
 (b) Show that a polynomial of degree  $n$  has at most  $n$  real zeros.

28. (a) Suppose that  $f$  is differentiable on  $\mathbb{R}$  and has two zeros. Show that  $f'$  has at least one zero.  
 (b) Suppose  $f$  is twice differentiable on  $\mathbb{R}$  and has three zeros. Show that  $f''$  has at least one real zero.  
 (c) Can you generalize parts (a) and (b)?

29. If  $f(1) = 10$  and  $f'(x) \geq 2$  for  $1 \leq x \leq 4$ , how small can  $f(4)$  possibly be?

30. Suppose that  $3 \leq f'(x) \leq 5$  for all values of  $x$ . Show that  $18 \leq f(8) - f(2) \leq 30$ .

31. Does there exist a function  $f$  such that  $f(0) = -1$ ,  $f(2) = 4$ , and  $f'(x) \leq 2$  for all  $x$ ?

32. Suppose that  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous on  $[a, b]$  and differentiable on  $(a, b)$ . Suppose also that  $f(a) = g(a)$  and  $f'(x) < g'(x)$  for  $a < x < b$ . Prove that  $f(b) < g(b)$ . [Hint: Apply the Mean Value Theorem to the function  $h = f - g$ .]

33. Show that  $\sin x < x$  if  $0 < x < 2\pi$ .

34. Suppose  $f$  is an odd function and is differentiable everywhere. Prove that for every positive number  $b$ , there exists a number  $c$  in  $(-b, b)$  such that  $f'(c) = f(b)/b$ .

35. Use the Mean Value Theorem to prove the inequality

$$|\sin a - \sin b| \leq |a - b| \quad \text{for all } a \text{ and } b$$

36. If  $f'(x) = c$  ( $c$  a constant) for all  $x$ , use Corollary 7 to show that  $f(x) = cx + d$  for some constant  $d$ .

37. Let  $f(x) = 1/x$  and

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{x} & \text{if } x > 0 \\ 1 + \frac{1}{x} & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

Show that  $f'(x) = g'(x)$  for all  $x$  in their domains. Can we conclude from Corollary 7 that  $f - g$  is constant?

38–39 Use the method of Example 6 to prove the identity.

38.  $\arctan x + \arctan\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $x > 0$

39.  $2 \sin^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(1 - 2x^2)$ ,  $x \geq 0$

40. At 2:00 PM a car's speedometer reads 30 mi/h. At 2:10 PM it reads 50 mi/h. Show that at some time between 2:00 and 2:10 the acceleration is exactly 120 mi/h<sup>2</sup>.

41. Two runners start a race at the same time and finish in a tie. Prove that at some time during the race they have the same speed. [Hint: Consider  $f(t) = g(t) - h(t)$ , where  $g$  and  $h$  are the position functions of the two runners.]

42. **Fixed Points** A number  $a$  is called a *fixed point* of a function  $f$  if  $f(a) = a$ . Prove that if  $f'(x) \neq 1$  for all real numbers  $x$ , then  $f$  has at most one fixed point.

### 4.3 | What Derivatives Tell Us about the Shape of a Graph

Many of the applications of calculus depend on our ability to deduce facts about a function  $f$  from information concerning its derivatives. Because  $f'(x)$  represents the slope of the curve  $y = f(x)$  at the point  $(x, f(x))$ , it tells us the direction in which the curve

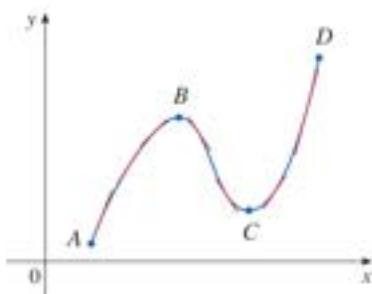


FIGURE 1

proceeds at each point. So it is reasonable to expect that information about  $f'(x)$  will provide us with information about  $f(x)$ .

### ■ What Does $f'$ Say about $f$ ?

To see how the derivative of  $f$  can tell us where a function is increasing or decreasing, look at Figure 1. (Increasing functions and decreasing functions were defined in Section 1.1.) Between  $A$  and  $B$  and between  $C$  and  $D$ , the tangent lines have positive slope and so  $f'(x) > 0$ . Between  $B$  and  $C$ , the tangent lines have negative slope and so  $f'(x) < 0$ . Thus it appears that  $f$  increases when  $f'(x)$  is positive and decreases when  $f'(x)$  is negative. To prove that this is always the case, we use the Mean Value Theorem.

#### Notation

Let's abbreviate the name of this test to the I/D Test.

#### Increasing/Decreasing Test

- (a) If  $f'(x) > 0$  on an interval, then  $f$  is increasing on that interval.
- (b) If  $f'(x) < 0$  on an interval, then  $f$  is decreasing on that interval.

#### PROOF

- (a) Let  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  be any two numbers in the interval with  $x_1 < x_2$ . According to the definition of an increasing function (Section 1.1), we have to show that  $f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ .

Because we are given that  $f'(x) > 0$ , we know that  $f$  is differentiable on  $[x_1, x_2]$ . So, by the Mean Value Theorem, there is a number  $c$  between  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  such that

$$\boxed{1} \quad f(x_2) - f(x_1) = f'(c)(x_2 - x_1)$$

Now  $f'(c) > 0$  by assumption and  $x_2 - x_1 > 0$  because  $x_1 < x_2$ . Thus the right side of Equation 1 is positive, and so

$$f(x_2) - f(x_1) > 0 \quad \text{or} \quad f(x_1) < f(x_2)$$

This shows that  $f$  is increasing.

Part (b) is proved similarly. ■

**EXAMPLE 1** Find where the function  $f(x) = 3x^4 - 4x^3 - 12x^2 + 5$  is increasing and where it is decreasing.

**SOLUTION** We start by differentiating  $f$ :

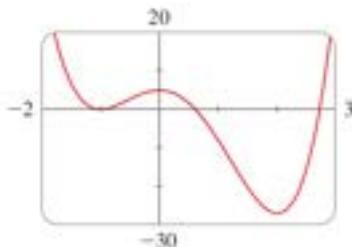
$$f'(x) = 12x^3 - 12x^2 - 24x = 12x(x - 2)(x + 1)$$

To use the I/D Test we have to know where  $f'(x) > 0$  and where  $f'(x) < 0$ . To solve these inequalities we first find where  $f'(x) = 0$ , namely at  $x = 0, 2$ , and  $-1$ . These are the critical numbers of  $f$ , and they divide the domain into four intervals (see the number line in Figure 2). Within each interval,  $f'(x)$  must be always positive or always negative. (See Examples 3 and 4 in Appendix A.) We can determine which is the case for each interval from the signs of the three factors of  $f'(x)$ , namely,  $12x$ ,  $x - 2$ , and  $x + 1$ , as shown in the following chart. A plus sign indicates that the given expression is positive, and a minus sign indicates that it is negative. The last column of the chart gives the conclusion based on the I/D Test. For instance,



FIGURE 2

$f'(x) < 0$  for  $0 < x < 2$ , so  $f$  is decreasing on  $(0, 2)$ . (It would also be true to say that  $f$  is decreasing on the closed interval  $[0, 2]$ .)



Interval	$12x$	$x - 2$	$x + 1$	$f'(x)$	$f$
$x < -1$	-	-	-	-	decreasing on $(-\infty, -1)$
$-1 < x < 0$	-	-	+	+	increasing on $(-1, 0)$
$0 < x < 2$	+	-	+	-	decreasing on $(0, 2)$
$x > 2$	+	+	+	+	increasing on $(2, \infty)$

FIGURE 3

The graph of  $f$  shown in Figure 3 confirms the information in the chart.

### ■ The First Derivative Test

Recall from Section 4.1 that if  $f$  has a local maximum or minimum at  $c$ , then  $c$  must be a critical number of  $f$  (by Fermat's Theorem), but not every critical number gives rise to a maximum or a minimum. We therefore need a test that will tell us whether or not  $f$  has a local maximum or minimum at a critical number.

You can see from Figure 3 that for the function  $f$  in Example 1,  $f(0) = 5$  is a local maximum value of  $f$  because  $f$  increases on  $(-1, 0)$  and decreases on  $(0, 2)$ . Or, in terms of derivatives,  $f'(x) > 0$  for  $-1 < x < 0$  and  $f'(x) < 0$  for  $0 < x < 2$ . In other words, the sign of  $f'(x)$  changes from positive to negative at 0. This observation is the basis of the following test.

**The First Derivative Test** Suppose that  $c$  is a critical number of a continuous function  $f$ .

- (a) If  $f'$  changes from positive to negative at  $c$ , then  $f$  has a local maximum at  $c$ .
- (b) If  $f'$  changes from negative to positive at  $c$ , then  $f$  has a local minimum at  $c$ .
- (c) If  $f'$  is positive to the left and right of  $c$ , or negative to the left and right of  $c$ , then  $f$  has no local maximum or minimum at  $c$ .

The First Derivative Test is a consequence of the I/D Test. In part (a), for instance, because the sign of  $f'(x)$  changes from positive to negative at  $c$ ,  $f$  is increasing to the left of  $c$  and decreasing to the right of  $c$ . It follows that  $f$  has a local maximum at  $c$ .

It is easy to remember the First Derivative Test by visualizing diagrams such as those in Figure 4.

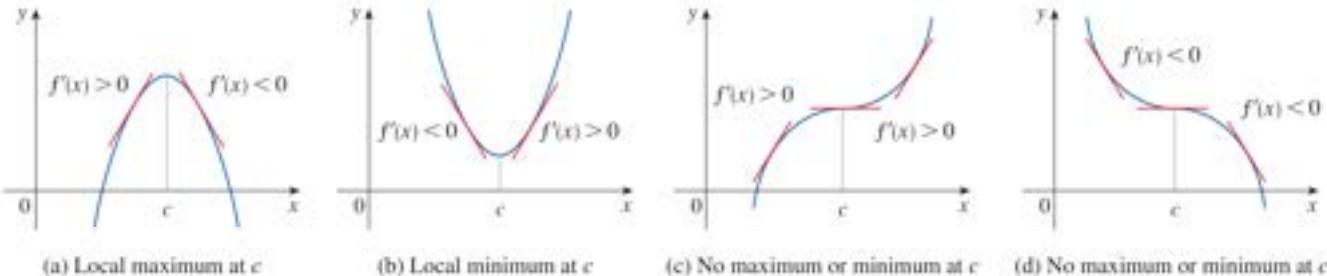


FIGURE 4

**EXAMPLE 2** Find the local minimum and maximum values of the function  $f$  in Example 1.

**SOLUTION** From the chart in the solution to Example 1 we see that  $f'(x)$  changes from negative to positive at  $-1$ , so  $f(-1) = 0$  is a local minimum value by the First Derivative Test. Similarly,  $f'$  changes from negative to positive at  $2$ , so  $f(2) = -27$  is also a local minimum value. As noted previously,  $f(0) = 5$  is a local maximum value because  $f'(x)$  changes from positive to negative at  $0$ . ■

**EXAMPLE 3** Find the local maximum and minimum values of the function

$$g(x) = x + 2 \sin x \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$$

**SOLUTION** As in Example 1, we start by finding the critical numbers. The derivative is:

$$g'(x) = 1 + 2 \cos x$$

so  $g'(x) = 0$  when  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$ . The solutions of this equation are  $2\pi/3$  and  $4\pi/3$ . Because  $g$  is differentiable everywhere, the only critical numbers are  $2\pi/3$  and  $4\pi/3$ . We split the domain into intervals according to the critical numbers. Within each interval,  $g'(x)$  is either always positive or always negative and so we analyze  $g$  in the following chart.

The + signs in the chart come from the fact that  $g'(x) > 0$  when  $\cos x > -\frac{1}{2}$ . From the graph of  $y = \cos x$ , this is true in the indicated intervals. Alternatively, we can choose a test value within each interval and check the sign of  $g'(x)$  using that value.

Interval	$g'(x) = 1 + 2 \cos x$	$g$
$0 < x < 2\pi/3$	+	increasing on $(0, 2\pi/3)$
$2\pi/3 < x < 4\pi/3$	-	decreasing on $(2\pi/3, 4\pi/3)$
$4\pi/3 < x < 2\pi$	+	increasing on $(4\pi/3, 2\pi)$

Because  $g'(x)$  changes from positive to negative at  $2\pi/3$ , the First Derivative Test tells us that there is a local maximum at  $2\pi/3$  and the local maximum value is

$$g(2\pi/3) = \frac{2\pi}{3} + 2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{2\pi}{3} + 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{3} + \sqrt{3} \approx 3.83$$

Likewise,  $g'(x)$  changes from negative to positive at  $4\pi/3$  and so

$$g(4\pi/3) = \frac{4\pi}{3} + 2 \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} = \frac{4\pi}{3} + 2\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = \frac{4\pi}{3} - \sqrt{3} \approx 2.46$$

is a local minimum value. The graph of  $g$  in Figure 5 supports our conclusion. ■

### ■ What Does $f''$ Say about $f$ ?

Figure 6 shows the graphs of two increasing functions on  $(a, b)$ . Both graphs join point  $A$  to point  $B$  but they look different because they bend in different directions. How can we distinguish between these two types of behavior?

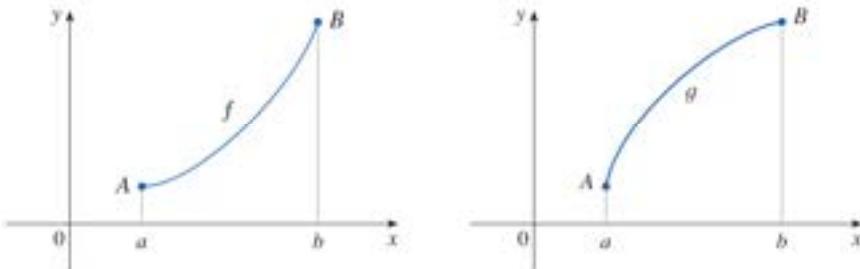


FIGURE 6

In Figure 7 tangents to these curves have been drawn at several points. In part (a) the curve lies above the tangents and  $f$  is called *concave upward* on  $(a, b)$ . In part (b) the curve lies below the tangents and  $g$  is called *concave downward* on  $(a, b)$ .

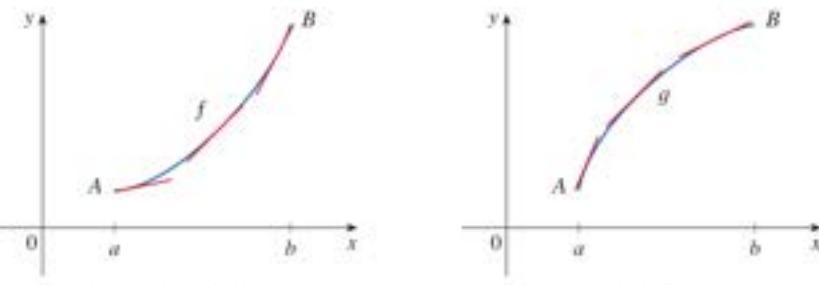


FIGURE 7

(a) Concave upward

(b) Concave downward

**Notation**

We use the abbreviation CU for concave upward and CD for concave downward.

**Definition** If the graph of  $f$  lies above all of its tangents on an interval  $I$ , then  $f$  is called **concave upward** on  $I$ . If the graph of  $f$  lies below all of its tangents on  $I$ , then  $f$  is called **concave downward** on  $I$ .

Figure 8 shows the graph of a function that is concave upward (CU) on the intervals  $(b, c)$ ,  $(d, e)$ , and  $(e, p)$  and concave downward (CD) on the intervals  $(a, b)$ ,  $(c, d)$ , and  $(p, q)$ .

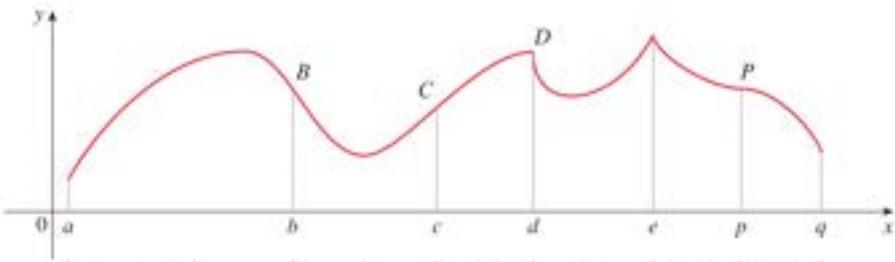


FIGURE 8

Let's see how the second derivative helps determine the intervals of concavity. Looking at Figure 7(a), you can see that, going from left to right, the slope of the tangent increases. This means that the derivative  $f'$  is an increasing function and therefore its derivative  $f''$  is positive. Likewise, in Figure 7(b) the slope of the tangent decreases from left to right, so  $f'$  decreases and therefore  $f''$  is negative. This reasoning can be reversed and suggests that the following theorem is true. A proof is given in Appendix F with the help of the Mean Value Theorem.

**Concavity Test**

- (a) If  $f''(x) > 0$  on an interval  $I$ , then the graph of  $f$  is concave upward on  $I$ .
- (b) If  $f''(x) < 0$  on an interval  $I$ , then the graph of  $f$  is concave downward on  $I$ .

**EXAMPLE 4** Figure 9 shows a population graph for honeybees raised in an apiary. How does the rate of population growth change over time? When is this rate highest? Over what intervals is  $P$  concave upward or concave downward?

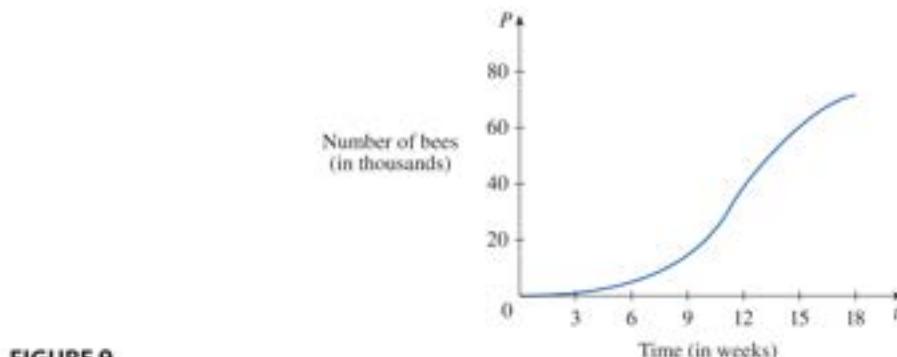


FIGURE 9

**SOLUTION** By looking at the slope of the curve as  $t$  increases, we see that the rate of growth of the population is initially very small, then gets larger until it reaches a maximum at about  $t = 12$  weeks, and decreases as the population begins to level off. As the population approaches its maximum value of about 75,000 (called the *carrying capacity*), the rate of growth,  $P'(t)$ , approaches 0. The curve appears to be concave upward on  $(0, 12)$  and concave downward on  $(12, 18)$ . ■

In Example 4, the population curve changed from concave upward to concave downward at approximately the point  $(12, 38,000)$ . This point is called an *inflection point* of the curve. The significance of this point is that the rate of population increase has its maximum value there. In general, an inflection point is a point where a curve changes its direction of concavity.

**Definition** A point  $P$  on a curve  $y = f(x)$  is called an **inflection point** if  $f$  is continuous there and the curve changes from concave upward to concave downward or from concave downward to concave upward at  $P$ .

For instance, in Figure 8,  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$ , and  $P$  are the points of inflection. Notice that if a curve has a tangent at a point of inflection, then the curve crosses its tangent there.

In view of the Concavity Test, there is a point of inflection at any point where the function is continuous and the second derivative changes sign.

**EXAMPLE 5** Sketch a possible graph of a function  $f$  that satisfies the following conditions:

- (i)  $f'(x) > 0$  on  $(-\infty, 1)$ ,  $f'(x) < 0$  on  $(1, \infty)$
- (ii)  $f''(x) > 0$  on  $(-\infty, -2)$  and  $(2, \infty)$ ,  $f''(x) < 0$  on  $(-2, 2)$
- (iii)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = -2$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 0$

**SOLUTION** Condition (i) tells us that  $f$  is increasing on  $(-\infty, 1)$  and decreasing on  $(1, \infty)$ . Condition (ii) says that  $f$  is concave upward on  $(-\infty, -2)$  and  $(2, \infty)$ , and concave downward on  $(-2, 2)$ . From condition (iii) we know that the graph of  $f$  has two horizontal asymptotes:  $y = -2$  (to the left) and  $y = 0$  (to the right).

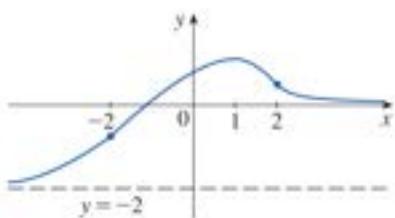


FIGURE 10

We first draw the horizontal asymptote  $y = -2$  as a dashed line (see Figure 10). We then draw the graph of  $f$  approaching this asymptote at the far left, increasing to its maximum point at  $x = 1$ , and decreasing toward the  $x$ -axis at the far right. We also make sure that the graph has inflection points when  $x = -2$  and  $2$ . Notice that we made the curve bend upward for  $x < -2$  and  $x > 2$ , and bend downward when  $x$  is between  $-2$  and  $2$ . ■

### The Second Derivative Test

Another application of the second derivative is the following test for identifying local maximum and minimum values. It is a consequence of the Concavity Test, and it serves as an alternative to the First Derivative Test.

**The Second Derivative Test** Suppose  $f''$  is continuous near  $c$ .

- (a) If  $f'(c) = 0$  and  $f''(c) > 0$ , then  $f$  has a local minimum at  $c$ .
- (b) If  $f'(c) = 0$  and  $f''(c) < 0$ , then  $f$  has a local maximum at  $c$ .

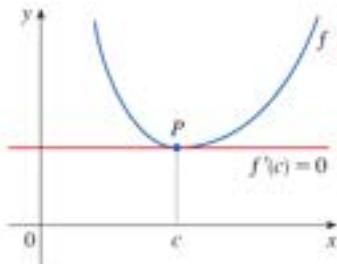


FIGURE 11  
 $f''(c) > 0$ ,  $f$  is concave upward

For instance, part (a) is true because  $f''(x) > 0$  near  $c$  and so  $f$  is concave upward near  $c$ . This means that the graph of  $f$  lies above its horizontal tangent at  $c$  and so  $f$  has a local minimum at  $c$ . (See Figure 11.)

**NOTE** The Second Derivative Test is inconclusive when  $f''(c) = 0$ . In other words, at such a point there might be a maximum, there might be a minimum, or there might be neither. This test also fails when  $f''(c)$  does not exist. In such cases the First Derivative Test must be used. In fact, even when both tests apply, the First Derivative Test is often the easier one to use.

**EXAMPLE 6** Discuss the curve  $y = x^4 - 4x^3$  with respect to concavity, points of inflection, and local maxima and minima.

**SOLUTION** If  $f(x) = x^4 - 4x^3$ , then

$$f'(x) = 4x^3 - 12x^2 = 4x^2(x - 3)$$

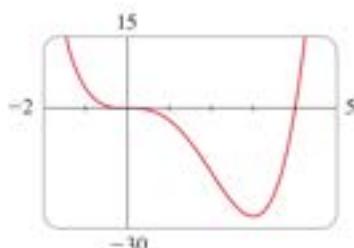
$$f''(x) = 12x^2 - 24x = 12x(x - 2)$$

To find the critical numbers we set  $f'(x) = 0$  and obtain  $x = 0$  and  $x = 3$ . (Note that  $f'$  is a polynomial and hence defined everywhere.) To use the Second Derivative Test we evaluate  $f''$  at these critical numbers:

$$f''(0) = 0 \quad f''(3) = 36 > 0$$

Since  $f'(3) = 0$  and  $f''(3) > 0$ , the Second Derivative Test tells us that  $f(3) = -27$  is a local minimum. Because  $f''(0) = 0$ , the Second Derivative Test gives no information about the critical number  $0$ . But since  $f'(x) < 0$  for  $x < 0$  and also for  $0 < x < 3$ , the First Derivative Test tells us that  $f$  does not have a local maximum or minimum at  $0$ .

Since  $f''(x) = 0$  when  $x = 0$  or  $2$ , we divide the real line into intervals with these numbers as endpoints and complete the following chart.



**FIGURE 12**  
 $y = x^4 - 4x^3$

Interval	$f''(x) = 12x(x - 2)$	Concavity
$(-\infty, 0)$	+	upward
$(0, 2)$	-	downward
$(2, \infty)$	+	upward

The point  $(0, 0)$  is an inflection point because the curve changes from concave upward to concave downward there. Also  $(2, -16)$  is an inflection point because the curve changes from concave downward to concave upward there.

The graph of  $y = x^4 - 4x^3$  in Figure 12 supports our conclusions. ■

### Curve Sketching

We now use the information we obtain from the first and second derivatives to sketch the graph of a function.

**EXAMPLE 7** Sketch the graph of the function  $f(x) = x^{2/3}(6 - x)^{1/3}$ .

**SOLUTION** First note that the domain of  $f$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ . Calculation of the first two derivatives gives

$$f'(x) = \frac{4-x}{x^{1/3}(6-x)^{2/3}} \quad f''(x) = \frac{-8}{x^{4/3}(6-x)^{5/3}}$$

Since  $f'(x) = 0$  when  $x = 4$  and  $f'(x)$  does not exist when  $x = 0$  or  $x = 6$ , the critical numbers are  $0, 4$ , and  $6$ .

Interval	$4 - x$	$x^{1/3}$	$(6 - x)^{2/3}$	$f'(x)$	$f$
$x < 0$	+	-	+	-	decreasing on $(-\infty, 0)$
$0 < x < 4$	+	+	+	+	increasing on $(0, 4)$
$4 < x < 6$	-	+	+	-	decreasing on $(4, 6)$
$x > 6$	-	+	+	-	decreasing on $(6, \infty)$

To find the local extreme values we use the First Derivative Test. Since  $f'$  changes from negative to positive at  $0$ ,  $f(0) = 0$  is a local minimum. Since  $f'$  changes from positive to negative at  $4$ ,  $f(4) = 2^{2/3}$  is a local maximum. The sign of  $f'$  does not change at  $6$ , so there is no minimum or maximum there. (The Second Derivative Test could be used at  $4$  but not at  $0$  or  $6$  because  $f''$  does not exist at either of these numbers.)

Looking at the expression for  $f''(x)$  and noting that  $x^{4/3} \geq 0$  for all  $x$ , we have  $f''(x) < 0$  for  $x < 0$  and for  $0 < x < 6$  and  $f''(x) > 0$  for  $x > 6$ . So  $f$  is concave downward on  $(-\infty, 0)$  and  $(0, 6)$  and concave upward on  $(6, \infty)$ , and the only inflection point is  $(6, 0)$ . Using all of the information we gathered about  $f$  from its first and

Try reproducing the graph in Figure 13 with a graphing calculator or computer. Some machines produce the complete graph, some produce only the portion to the right of the  $y$ -axis, and some produce only the portion between  $x = 0$  and  $x = 6$ . For an explanation, see Example 7 in Graphing Calculators and Computers at [www.StewartCalculus.com](http://www.StewartCalculus.com).

second derivatives, we sketch the graph in Figure 13. Note that the curve has vertical tangents at  $(0, 0)$  and  $(6, 0)$  because  $|f'(x)| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$  and as  $x \rightarrow 6$ .

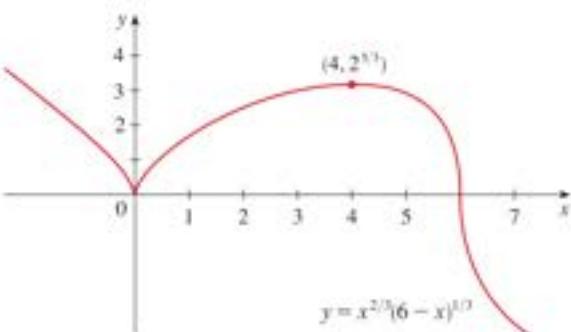


FIGURE 13

**EXAMPLE 8** Use the first and second derivatives of  $f(x) = e^{1/x}$ , together with asymptotes, to sketch its graph.

**SOLUTION** Notice that the domain of  $f$  is  $\{x \mid x \neq 0\}$ , so we check for vertical asymptotes by computing the left and right limits as  $x \rightarrow 0$ . As  $x \rightarrow 0^+$ , we know that  $t = 1/x \rightarrow \infty$ , so

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} e^{1/x} = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} e^t = \infty$$

and this shows that  $x = 0$  is a vertical asymptote. As  $x \rightarrow 0^-$ , we have  $t = 1/x \rightarrow -\infty$ , so

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} e^{1/x} = \lim_{t \rightarrow -\infty} e^t = 0$$

As  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , we have  $1/x \rightarrow 0$  and so

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} e^{1/x} = e^0 = 1$$

This shows that  $y = 1$  is a horizontal asymptote (to both the left and right).

Now let's compute the derivative. The Chain Rule gives

$$f'(x) = -\frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2}$$

Since  $e^{1/x} > 0$  and  $x^2 > 0$  for all  $x \neq 0$ , we have  $f'(x) < 0$  for all  $x \neq 0$ . Thus  $f$  is decreasing on  $(-\infty, 0)$  and on  $(0, \infty)$ . There is no critical number, so the function has no local maximum or minimum. The second derivative is

$$f''(x) = -\frac{x^2 e^{1/x}(-1/x^2) - e^{1/x}(2x)}{x^4} = \frac{e^{1/x}(2x + 1)}{x^4}$$

Since  $e^{1/x} > 0$  and  $x^4 > 0$ , we have  $f''(x) > 0$  when  $x > -\frac{1}{2}$  ( $x \neq 0$ ) and  $f''(x) < 0$  when  $x < -\frac{1}{2}$ . So the curve is concave downward on  $(-\infty, -\frac{1}{2})$  and concave upward on  $(-\frac{1}{2}, 0)$  and on  $(0, \infty)$ . There is one inflection point:  $(-\frac{1}{2}, e^{-2})$ .

To sketch the graph of  $f$  we first draw the horizontal asymptote  $y = 1$  (as a dashed line), together with the parts of the curve near the asymptotes in a preliminary sketch [Figure 14(a)]. These parts reflect the information concerning limits and the fact that  $f$  is decreasing on both  $(-\infty, 0)$  and  $(0, \infty)$ . Notice that we have indicated that  $f(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow 0^-$  even though  $f(0)$  does not exist. In Figure 14(b) we finish the

sketch by incorporating the information concerning concavity and the inflection point. In Figure 14(c) we check our work with a computer.

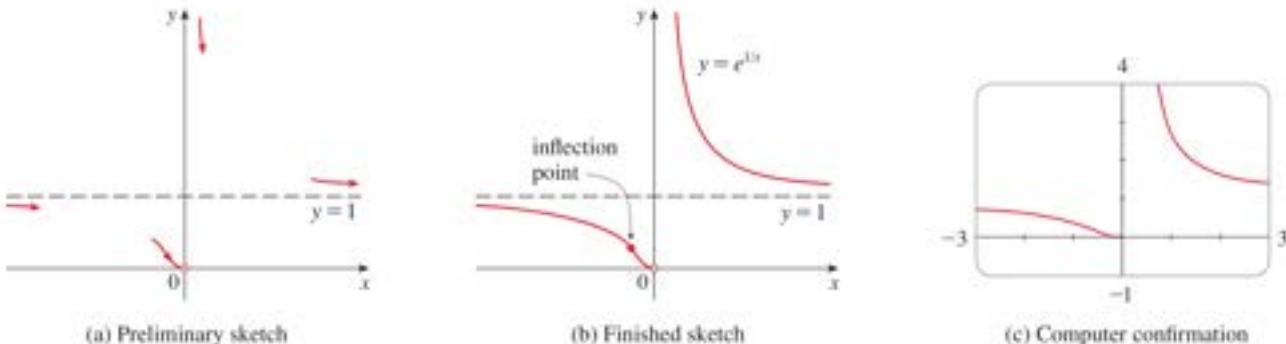
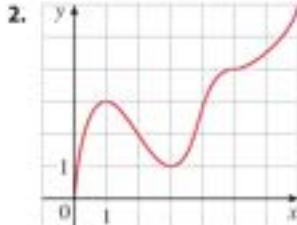
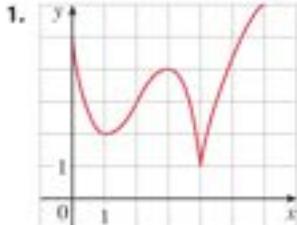


FIGURE 14

### 4.3 Exercises

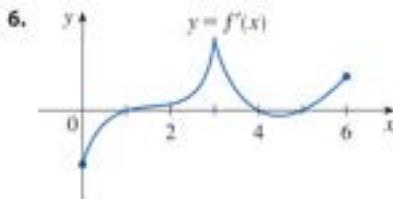
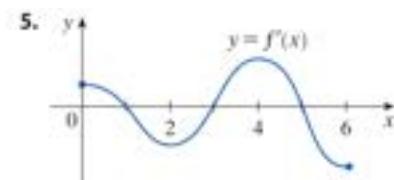
- 1–2** Use the given graph of  $f$  to find the following.

- The open intervals on which  $f$  is increasing.
- The open intervals on which  $f$  is decreasing.
- The open intervals on which  $f$  is concave upward.
- The open intervals on which  $f$  is concave downward.
- The coordinates of the points of inflection.



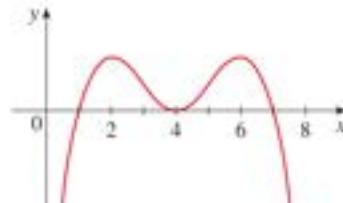
- Suppose you are given a formula for a function  $f$ .
  - How do you determine where  $f$  is increasing or decreasing?
  - How do you determine where the graph of  $f$  is concave upward or concave downward?
  - How do you locate inflection points?
- (a) State the First Derivative Test.  
(b) State the Second Derivative Test. Under what circumstances is it inconclusive? What do you do if it fails?

- 5–6** The graph of the derivative  $f'$  of a function  $f$  is shown.
- On what intervals is  $f$  increasing? Decreasing?
  - At what values of  $x$  does  $f$  have a local maximum? Local minimum?

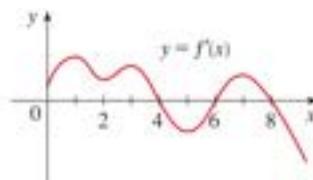


- 7.** In each part state the  $x$ -coordinates of the inflection points of  $f$ . Give reasons for your answers.

- The curve is the graph of  $f$ .
- The curve is the graph of  $f'$ .
- The curve is the graph of  $f''$ .



- The graph of the first derivative  $f'$  of a function  $f$  is shown.
  - On what intervals is  $f$  increasing? Explain.
  - At what values of  $x$  does  $f$  have a local maximum or minimum? Explain.
  - On what intervals is  $f$  concave upward or concave downward? Explain.
  - What are the  $x$ -coordinates of the inflection points of  $f$ ? Why?



**9–16** Find the intervals on which  $f$  is increasing or decreasing, and find the local maximum and minimum values of  $f$ .

9.  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 15x^2 + 24x - 5$

10.  $f(x) = x^3 - 6x^2 - 135x$

11.  $f(x) = 6x^4 - 16x^3 + 1$       12.  $f(x) = x^{2/3}(x - 3)$

13.  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 24}{x - 5}$       14.  $f(x) = x + \frac{4}{x^2}$

15.  $f(x) = \sin x + \cos x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$

16.  $f(x) = x^4 e^{-x}$

**17–22** Find the intervals on which  $f$  is concave upward or concave downward, and find the inflection points of  $f$ .

17.  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x + 4$

18.  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 9x^2 + 12x - 3$

19.  $f(x) = \sin^2 x - \cos 2x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq \pi$

20.  $f(x) = \ln(2 + \sin x), \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$

21.  $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + 5)$

22.  $f(x) = \frac{e^x}{e^x + 2}$

### 23–28

- (a) Find the intervals on which  $f$  is increasing or decreasing.  
 (b) Find the local maximum and minimum values of  $f$ .  
 (c) Find the intervals of concavity and the inflection points.

23.  $f(x) = x^4 - 2x^2 + 3$

24.  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2 + 1}$

25.  $f(x) = x^2 - x - \ln x$

26.  $f(x) = x^2 \ln x$

27.  $f(x) = xe^{2x}$

28.  $f(x) = \cos^2 x - 2 \sin x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$

**29–30** Find the local maximum and minimum values of  $f$  using both the First and Second Derivative Tests. Which method do you prefer?

29.  $f(x) = 1 + 3x^2 - 2x^3$

30.  $f(x) = \frac{x^3}{x - 1}$

31. Suppose the derivative of a function  $f$  is

$$f'(x) = (x - 4)^2(x + 3)^3(x - 5)^4$$

On what interval(s) is  $f$  increasing?

32. (a) Find the critical numbers of  $f(x) = x^4(x - 1)^3$ .  
 (b) What does the Second Derivative Test tell you about the behavior of  $f$  at these critical numbers?  
 (c) What does the First Derivative Test tell you?
33. Suppose  $f''$  is continuous on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .  
 (a) If  $f'(2) = 0$  and  $f''(2) = -5$ , what can you say about  $f$ ?  
 (b) If  $f'(6) = 0$  and  $f''(6) = 0$ , what can you say about  $f$ ?

**34–41** Sketch the graph of a function that satisfies all of the given conditions.

34. (a)  $f'(x) < 0$  and  $f''(x) < 0$  for all  $x$   
 (b)  $f'(x) > 0$  and  $f''(x) > 0$  for all  $x$

35. (a)  $f'(x) > 0$  and  $f''(x) < 0$  for all  $x$   
 (b)  $f'(x) < 0$  and  $f''(x) > 0$  for all  $x$

36. Vertical asymptote  $x = 0$ ,  $f'(x) > 0$  if  $x < -2$ ,  
 $f'(x) < 0$  if  $x > -2$  ( $x \neq 0$ ),  
 $f''(x) < 0$  if  $x < 0$ ,  $f''(x) > 0$  if  $x > 0$

37.  $f'(0) = f'(2) = f'(4) = 0$ ,  
 $f'(x) > 0$  if  $x < 0$  or  $2 < x < 4$ ,  
 $f'(x) < 0$  if  $0 < x < 2$  or  $x > 4$ ,  
 $f''(x) > 0$  if  $1 < x < 3$ ,  $f''(x) < 0$  if  $x < 1$  or  $x > 3$

38.  $f'(x) > 0$  for all  $x \neq 1$ , vertical asymptote  $x = 1$ ,  
 $f''(x) > 0$  if  $x < 1$  or  $x > 3$ ,  $f''(x) < 0$  if  $1 < x < 3$

39.  $f'(5) = 0$ ,  $f'(x) < 0$  when  $x < 5$ ,  
 $f'(x) > 0$  when  $x > 5$ ,  $f''(2) = 0$ ,  $f''(8) = 0$ ,  
 $f''(x) < 0$  when  $x < 2$  or  $x > 8$ ,  
 $f''(x) > 0$  for  $2 < x < 8$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = 3$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 3$

40.  $f'(0) = f'(4) = 0$ ,  $f'(x) = 1$  if  $x < -1$ ,  
 $f'(x) > 0$  if  $0 < x < 2$ ,  
 $f'(x) < 0$  if  $-1 < x < 0$  or  $2 < x < 4$  or  $x > 4$ ,  
 $\lim_{x \rightarrow -2^+} f'(x) = \infty$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} f'(x) = -\infty$ ,  
 $f''(x) > 0$  if  $-1 < x < 2$  or  $2 < x < 4$ ,  
 $f''(x) < 0$  if  $x > 4$

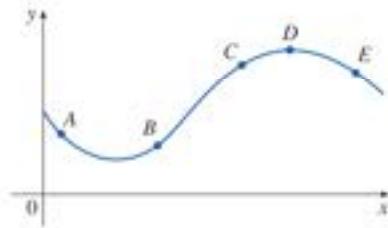
41.  $f'(x) > 0$  if  $x \neq 2$ ,  $f''(x) > 0$  if  $x < 2$ ,  
 $f''(x) < 0$  if  $x > 2$ ,  $f$  has inflection point  $(2, 5)$ ,  
 $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = 8$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$

42. The graph of a function  $y = f(x)$  is shown. At which point(s) are the following true?

- (a)  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  and  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  are both positive.

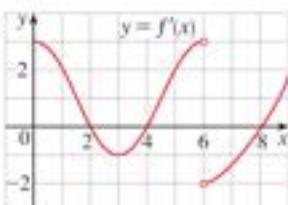
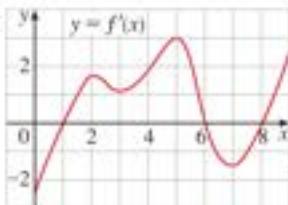
- (b)  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  and  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  are both negative.

- (c)  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  is negative but  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  is positive.



- 43–44** The graph of the derivative  $f'$  of a continuous function  $f$  is shown.

- On what intervals is  $f$  increasing? Decreasing?
- At what values of  $x$  does  $f$  have a local maximum? Local minimum?
- On what intervals is  $f$  concave upward? Concave downward?
- State the  $x$ -coordinate(s) of the point(s) of inflection.
- Assuming that  $f(0) = 0$ , sketch a graph of  $f$ .

**43.****44.****45–58**

- Find the intervals of increase or decrease.
- Find the local maximum and minimum values.
- Find the intervals of concavity and the inflection points.
- Use the information from parts (a)–(c) to sketch the graph. You may want to check your work with a graphing calculator or computer.

**45.**  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 4$

**46.**  $f(x) = 36x + 3x^2 - 2x^3$

**47.**  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^4 - 4x^2 + 3$

**48.**  $g(x) = 200 + 8x^3 + x^4$

**49.**  $g(t) = 3t^4 - 8t^3 + 12$

**50.**  $h(x) = 5x^3 - 3x^5$

**51.**  $f(z) = z^2 - 112z^2$

**52.**  $f(x) = (x^2 - 4)^3$

**53.**  $F(x) = x\sqrt{6-x}$

**54.**  $G(x) = 5x^{2/3} - 2x^{5/3}$

**55.**  $C(x) = x^{1/3}(x+4)$

**56.**  $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + 9)$

**57.**  $f(\theta) = 2 \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$

**58.**  $S(x) = x - \sin x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 4\pi$

**59–66**

- Find the vertical and horizontal asymptotes.
- Find the intervals of increase or decrease.
- Find the local maximum and minimum values.
- Find the intervals of concavity and the inflection points.
- Use the information from parts (a)–(d) to sketch the graph of  $f$ .

**59.**  $f(x) = 1 + \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x^2}$

**60.**  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 4}{x^2 + 4}$

**61.**  $f(x) = e^{-2/x}$

**62.**  $f(x) = \frac{e^x}{1 - e^x}$

**63.**  $f(x) = e^{-x^2}$

**64.**  $f(x) = x - \frac{1}{6}x^2 - \frac{2}{3}\ln x$

**65.**  $f(x) = \ln(1 - \ln x)$

**66.**  $f(x) = e^{\sin x}$

- 67–68** Use the methods of this section to sketch several members of the given family of curves. What do the members have in common? How do they differ from each other?

**67.**  $f(x) = x^4 - cx, \quad c > 0$

**68.**  $f(x) = x^3 - 3c^2x + 2c^3, \quad c > 0$

**69–70**

- Use a graph of  $f$  to estimate the maximum and minimum values. Then find the exact values.
- Estimate the value of  $x$  at which  $f$  increases most rapidly. Then find the exact value.

**69.**  $f(x) = \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}$

**70.**  $f(x) = x^2 e^{-x}$

**71–72**

- Use a graph of  $f$  to give a rough estimate of the intervals of concavity and the coordinates of the points of inflection.
- Use a graph of  $f''$  to give better estimates.

**71.**  $f(x) = \sin 2x + \sin 4x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq \pi$

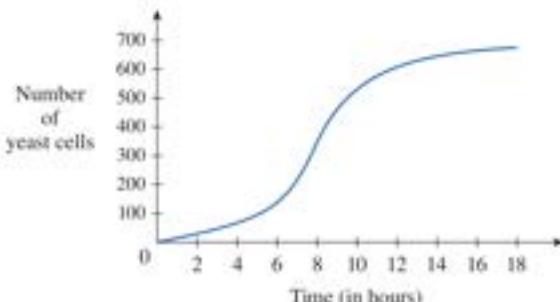
**72.**  $f(x) = (x-1)^2(x+1)^3$

**T 73–74** Estimate the intervals of concavity to one decimal place by using a computer algebra system to compute and graph  $f''$ .

**73.**  $f(x) = \frac{x^4 + x^3 + 1}{\sqrt{x^2 + x + 1}}$

**74.**  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 \tan^{-1} x}{1+x^3}$

- 75.** A graph of a population of yeast cells in a new laboratory culture as a function of time is shown.



- Describe how the rate of population increase varies.
- When is this rate highest?
- On what intervals is the population function concave upward or downward?
- Estimate the coordinates of the inflection point.

- 76.** In an episode of *The Simpsons* television show, Homer reads from a newspaper and announces "Here's good news! According to this eye-catching article, SAT scores are declining at a slower rate." Interpret Homer's statement in terms of a function and its first and second derivatives.
- 77.** The president announces that the national deficit is increasing, but at a decreasing rate. Interpret this statement in terms of a function and its first and second derivatives.
- 78.** Let  $f(t)$  be the temperature at time  $t$  where you live and suppose that at time  $t = 3$  you feel uncomfortably hot. How do you feel about the given data in each case?
- $f'(3) = 2, f''(3) = 4$
  - $f'(3) = 2, f''(3) = -4$
  - $f'(3) = -2, f''(3) = 4$
  - $f'(3) = -2, f''(3) = -4$
- 79.** Let  $K(t)$  be a measure of the knowledge you gain by studying for a test for  $t$  hours. Which do you think is larger,  $K(8) - K(7)$  or  $K(3) - K(2)$ ? Is the graph of  $K$  concave upward or concave downward? Why?
- 80.** Coffee is being poured into the mug shown in the figure at a constant rate (measured in volume per unit time). Sketch a rough graph of the depth of the coffee in the mug as a function of time. Account for the shape of the graph in terms of concavity. What is the significance of the inflection point?



- 81.** A *drug response curve* describes the level of medication in the bloodstream after a drug is administered. A surge function  $S(t) = At^p e^{-kt}$  is often used to model the response curve, reflecting an initial surge in the drug level and then a more gradual decline. If, for a particular drug,  $A = 0.01$ ,  $p = 4$ ,  $k = 0.07$ , and  $t$  is measured in minutes, estimate the times corresponding to the inflection points and explain their significance. Then graph the drug response curve.

- 82. Normal Density Functions** The family of bell-shaped curves

$$y = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-(x-\mu)^2/(2\sigma^2)}$$

occurs in probability and statistics, where it is called the *normal density function*. The constant  $\mu$  is called the *mean* and the positive constant  $\sigma$  is called the *standard deviation*. For simplicity, let's scale the function so as to remove the factor  $1/(\sigma\sqrt{2\pi})$  and let's analyze the special case where  $\mu = 0$ . So we study the function

$$f(x) = e^{-x^2/(2\sigma^2)}$$

- (a) Find the asymptote, maximum value, and inflection points of  $f$ .

- (b) What role does  $\sigma$  play in the shape of the curve?  
■ (c) Illustrate by graphing four members of this family on the same screen.

- 83.** Find a cubic function  $f(x) = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$  that has a local maximum value of 3 at  $x = -2$  and a local minimum value of 0 at  $x = 1$ .
- 84.** For what values of the numbers  $a$  and  $b$  does the function

$$f(x) = axe^{bx^2}$$

have the maximum value  $f(2) = 1$ ?

- 85.** Show that the curve  $y = (1+x)/(1+x^2)$  has three points of inflection and they all lie on one straight line.

- 86.** Show that the curves  $y = e^{-x}$  and  $y = -e^{-x}$  touch the curve  $y = e^{-x} \sin x$  at its inflection points.

- 87.** Show that the inflection points of the curve  $y = x \sin x$  lie on the curve  $y^2(x^2 + 4) = 4x^2$ .

- 88–90** Assume that all of the functions are twice differentiable and the second derivatives are never 0.

- 88.** (a) If  $f$  and  $g$  are concave upward on an interval  $I$ , show that  $f + g$  is concave upward on  $I$ .  
(b) If  $f$  is positive and concave upward on  $I$ , show that the function  $g(x) = [f(x)]^2$  is concave upward on  $I$ .  
**89.** (a) If  $f$  and  $g$  are positive, increasing, concave upward functions on an interval  $I$ , show that the product function  $fg$  is concave upward on  $I$ .  
(b) Show that part (a) remains true if  $f$  and  $g$  are both decreasing.  
(c) Suppose  $f$  is increasing and  $g$  is decreasing. Show, by giving three examples, that  $fg$  may be concave upward, concave downward, or linear. Why doesn't the argument in parts (a) and (b) work in this case?

- 90.** Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  are both concave upward on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ . Under what condition on  $f$  will the composite function  $h(x) = f(g(x))$  be concave upward?

- 91.** Show that a cubic function (a third-degree polynomial) always has exactly one point of inflection. If its graph has three  $x$ -intercepts  $x_1, x_2$ , and  $x_3$ , show that the  $x$ -coordinate of the inflection point is  $(x_1 + x_2 + x_3)/3$ .

- **92.** For what values of  $c$  does the polynomial  $P(x) = x^4 + cx^3 + x^2$  have two inflection points? One inflection point? None? Illustrate by graphing  $P$  for several values of  $c$ . How does the graph change as  $c$  decreases?

- 93.** Prove that if  $(c, f(c))$  is a point of inflection of the graph of  $f$  and  $f''$  exists in an open interval that contains  $c$ , then  $f''(c) = 0$ . [Hint: Apply the First Derivative Test and Fermat's Theorem to the function  $g = f'$ .]

- 94.** Show that if  $f(x) = x^4$ , then  $f''(0) = 0$ , but  $(0, 0)$  is not an inflection point of the graph of  $f$ .

95. Show that the function  $g(x) = x|x|$  has an inflection point at  $(0, 0)$  but  $g''(0)$  does not exist.
96. Suppose that  $f''$  is continuous and  $f'(c) = f''(c) = 0$ , but  $f'''(c) > 0$ . Does  $f$  have a local maximum or minimum at  $c$ ? Does  $f$  have a point of inflection at  $c$ ?
97. Suppose  $f$  is differentiable on an interval  $I$  and  $f'(x) > 0$  for all numbers  $x$  in  $I$  except for a single number  $c$ . Prove that  $f$  is increasing on the entire interval  $I$ .

98. For what values of  $c$  is the function

$$f(x) = cx + \frac{1}{x^2 + 3}$$

increasing on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ ?

99. The three cases in the First Derivative Test cover the situations commonly encountered but do not exhaust all possibilities. Consider the functions  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  whose values at 0 are all 0 and, for  $x \neq 0$ ,

$$f(x) = x^4 \sin \frac{1}{x} \quad g(x) = x^4 \left( 2 + \sin \frac{1}{x} \right)$$

$$h(x) = x^4 \left( -2 + \sin \frac{1}{x} \right)$$

- (a) Show that 0 is a critical number of all three functions but their derivatives change sign infinitely often on both sides of 0.  
 (b) Show that  $f$  has neither a local maximum nor a local minimum at 0,  $g$  has a local minimum, and  $h$  has a local maximum.

## 4.4 | Indeterminate Forms and l'Hospital's Rule

Suppose we are trying to analyze the behavior of the function

$$F(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x-1}$$

Although  $F$  is not defined when  $x = 1$ , we need to know how  $F$  behaves near 1. In particular, we would like to know the value of the limit

$$\text{1} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\ln x}{x-1}$$

In computing this limit we can't apply Law 5 of limits (the limit of a quotient is the quotient of the limits, see Section 2.3) because the limit of the denominator is 0. In fact, although the limit in (1) exists, its value is not obvious because both numerator and denominator approach 0 and  $\frac{0}{0}$  is not defined.

### ■ Indeterminate Forms (Types $\frac{0}{0}$ , $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ )

In general, if we have a limit of the form

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$$

where both  $f(x) \rightarrow 0$  and  $g(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow a$ , then this limit may or may not exist and is called an **indeterminate form of type  $\frac{0}{0}$** . We met some limits of this type in Chapter 2. For rational functions, we can cancel common factors:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^2 - x}{x^2 - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x(x-1)}{(x+1)(x-1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x}{x+1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

In Section 3.3 we used a geometric argument to show that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$$

But these methods do not work for limits such as (1).

Another situation in which a limit is not obvious occurs when we look for a horizontal asymptote of  $F$  and need to evaluate the limit

2

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln x}{x - 1}$$

It isn't obvious how to evaluate this limit because both numerator and denominator become large as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . There is a struggle between numerator and denominator. If the numerator wins, the limit will be  $\infty$  (the numerator was increasing significantly faster than the denominator); if the denominator wins, the answer will be 0. Or there may be some compromise, in which case the answer will be some finite positive number.

In general, if we have a limit of the form

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$$

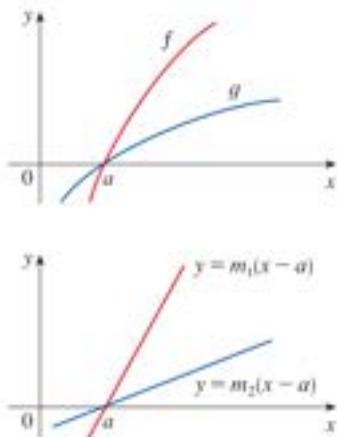
where both  $f(x) \rightarrow \infty$  (or  $-\infty$ ) and  $g(x) \rightarrow \infty$  (or  $-\infty$ ), then the limit may or may not exist and is called an **indeterminate form of type  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$** . We saw in Section 2.6 that this type of limit can be evaluated for certain functions, including rational functions, by dividing numerator and denominator by the highest power of  $x$  that occurs in the denominator. For instance,

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2 - 1}{2x^2 + 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 - \frac{1}{x^2}}{2 + \frac{1}{x^2}} = \frac{1 - 0}{2 + 0} = \frac{1}{2}$$

But this method does not work for limits such as (2).

### L'Hospital's Rule

We now introduce a systematic method, known as *L'Hospital's Rule*, for the evaluation of indeterminate forms of type  $\frac{0}{0}$  or type  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ .



**FIGURE 1**

Figure 1 suggests visually why L'Hospital's Rule might be true. The first graph shows two differentiable functions  $f$  and  $g$ , each of which approaches 0 as  $x \rightarrow a$ . If we were to zoom in toward the point  $(a, 0)$ , the graphs would start to look almost linear. But if the functions actually were linear, as in the second graph, then their ratio would be

$$\frac{m_1(x - a)}{m_2(x - a)} = \frac{m_1}{m_2}$$

which is the ratio of their derivatives. This suggests that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$$

**L'Hospital's Rule** Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  are differentiable and  $g'(x) \neq 0$  on an open interval  $I$  that contains  $a$  (except possibly at  $a$ ). Suppose that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = 0$$

$$\text{or that} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = \pm\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = \pm\infty$$

(In other words, we have an indeterminate form of type  $\frac{0}{0}$  or  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ .) Then

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$$

if the limit on the right side exists (or is  $\infty$  or  $-\infty$ ).

**NOTE 1** L'Hospital's Rule says that the limit of a quotient of functions is equal to the limit of the quotient of their derivatives, provided that the given conditions are satisfied. It is especially important to verify the conditions regarding the limits of  $f$  and  $g$  before using L'Hospital's Rule.

**L'Hospital**

**L'Hospital's Rule** is named after a French nobleman, the Marquis de l'Hospital (1661–1704), but was discovered by a Swiss mathematician, John Bernoulli (1667–1748). You might sometimes see l'Hospital spelled as l'Hôpital, but he spelled his own name l'Hospital, as was common in the 17th century. See Exercise 85 for the example that the Marquis used to illustrate his rule. See the project following this section for further historical details.

**NOTE 2** L'Hospital's Rule is also valid for one-sided limits and for limits at infinity or negative infinity; that is, " $x \rightarrow a^+$ " can be replaced by any of the symbols  $x \rightarrow a^+$ ,  $x \rightarrow a^-$ ,  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , or  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ .

**NOTE 3** For the special case in which  $f(a) = g(a) = 0$ ,  $f'$  and  $g'$  are continuous, and  $g'(a) \neq 0$ , it is easy to see why l'Hospital's Rule is true. In fact, using the alternative form of the definition of a derivative (2.7.5), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)} &= \frac{f'(a)}{g'(a)} = \frac{\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}}{\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{g(x) - g(a)}{x - a}} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}}{\frac{g(x) - g(a)}{x - a}} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{g(x) - g(a)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \quad [\text{because } f(a) = g(a) = 0] \end{aligned}$$

It is more difficult to prove the general version of l'Hospital's Rule. See Appendix F.

**EXAMPLE 1** Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\ln x}{x - 1}$ .

**SOLUTION** Since

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \ln x = \ln 1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} (x - 1) = 0$$

the limit is an indeterminate form of type  $\frac{0}{0}$ , so we can apply l'Hospital's Rule:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\ln x}{x - 1} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x)}{\frac{d}{dx}(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{1/x}{1} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{1}{x} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

**EXAMPLE 2** Calculate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^x}{x^2}$ .

**SOLUTION** We have  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} e^x = \infty$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x^2 = \infty$ , so the limit is an indeterminate form of type  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ , and l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(e^x)}{\frac{d}{dx}(x^2)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^x}{2x}$$

Since  $e^x \rightarrow \infty$  and  $2x \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , the limit on the right side is also indeterminate. A second application of l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^x}{2x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^x}{2} = \infty$$

Notice that when using l'Hospital's Rule we differentiate the numerator and denominator separately. We do not use the Quotient Rule.

The graph of the function of Example 2 is shown in Figure 2. We have noticed previously that exponential functions grow far more rapidly than power functions, so the result of Example 2 is not unexpected. See also Exercise 75.

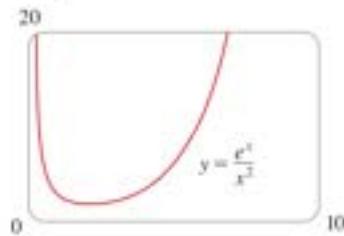


FIGURE 2

The graph of the function of Example 3 is shown in Figure 3. We have discussed previously the slow growth of logarithms, so it isn't surprising that this ratio approaches 0 as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . See also Exercise 76.

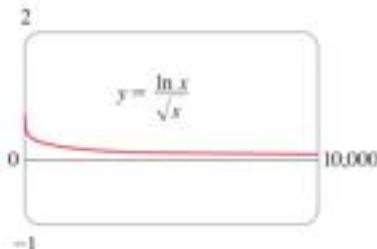


FIGURE 3

**EXAMPLE 3** Calculate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}}$ .

**SOLUTION** Since  $\ln x \rightarrow \infty$  and  $\sqrt{x} \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , l'Hospital's Rule applies:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1/x}{\frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1/x}{1/(2\sqrt{x})}$$

Notice that the limit on the right side is now indeterminate of type  $\frac{0}{0}$ . But instead of applying l'Hospital's Rule a second time as we did in Example 2, we simplify the expression and see that a second application is unnecessary:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1/x}{1/(2\sqrt{x})} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{x}} = 0$$

In both Examples 2 and 3 we evaluated limits of type  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ , but we got two different results. In Example 2, the infinite limit tells us that the numerator  $e^x$  increases significantly faster than the denominator  $x^2$ , resulting in larger and larger ratios. In fact,  $y = e^x$  grows more quickly than all the power functions  $y = x^n$  (see Exercise 75). In Example 3 we have the opposite situation: the limit of 0 means that the denominator outpaces the numerator, and the ratio eventually approaches 0.

**EXAMPLE 4** Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - x}{x^3}$ . (See Exercise 2.2.48.)

**SOLUTION** Noting that both  $\tan x - x \rightarrow 0$  and  $x^3 \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$ , we use l'Hospital's Rule:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - x}{x^3} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec^2 x - 1}{3x^2}$$

Since the limit on the right side is still indeterminate of type  $\frac{0}{0}$ , we apply l'Hospital's Rule again:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec^2 x - 1}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sec^2 x \tan x}{6x}$$

Because  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \sec^2 x = 1$ , we simplify the calculation by writing

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sec^2 x \tan x}{6x} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \sec^2 x \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x}{x} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x}{x}$$

We can evaluate this last limit either by using l'Hospital's Rule a third time or by writing  $\tan x$  as  $(\sin x)/(\cos x)$  and making use of our knowledge of trigonometric limits. Putting together all the steps, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - x}{x^3} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec^2 x - 1}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sec^2 x \tan x}{6x} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x}{x} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec^2 x}{1} = \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

The graph in Figure 4 gives visual confirmation of the result of Example 4. If we were to zoom in too far, however, we would get an inaccurate graph because  $\tan x$  is close to  $x$  when  $x$  is small. See Exercise 2.2.48(d).

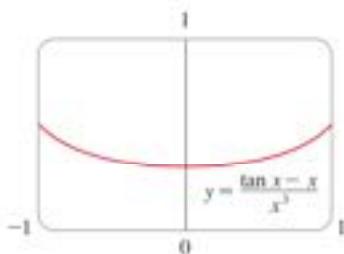


FIGURE 4

**EXAMPLE 5** Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^-} \frac{\sin x}{1 - \cos x}$ .

**SOLUTION** If we blindly attempted to use l'Hospital's Rule, we might think that an equivalent limit is

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^-} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = -\infty$$

☒ This is wrong! Although the numerator  $\sin x \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \pi^-$ , notice that the denominator  $(1 - \cos x)$  does not approach 0, so l'Hospital's Rule can't be applied here.

The required limit can, in fact, be found by direct substitution because the function is continuous at  $\pi$  and the denominator is nonzero there:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^-} \frac{\sin x}{1 - \cos x} = \frac{\sin \pi}{1 - \cos \pi} = \frac{0}{1 - (-1)} = 0$$

Example 5 shows what can go wrong if you use l'Hospital's Rule without thinking. Some limits *can* be found using l'Hospital's Rule but are more easily found by other methods. (See Examples 2.3.3, 2.3.5, and 2.6.3, and the discussion at the beginning of this section.) When evaluating any limit, you should consider other methods before using l'Hospital's Rule.

### ■ Indeterminate Products (Type $0 \cdot \infty$ )

If  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = \infty$  (or  $-\infty$ ), then it isn't clear what the value of  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x)g(x)]$ , if any, will be. There is a struggle between  $f$  and  $g$ . If  $f$  wins, the answer will be 0; if  $g$  wins, the answer will be  $\infty$  (or  $-\infty$ ). Or there may be a compromise where the answer is a finite nonzero number. For instance,

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^2 = 0, \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x = 0$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x = 0, \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{x^2} = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = \infty$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x = 0, \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} 1 = 1$$

Figure 5 shows the graph of the function in Example 6. Notice that the function is undefined at  $x = 0$ ; the graph approaches the origin but never quite reaches it.

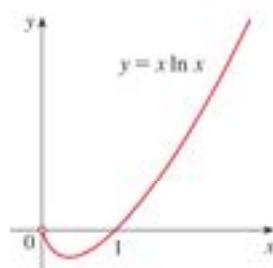


FIGURE 5

This kind of limit is called an **indeterminate form of type  $0 \cdot \infty$** . We can deal with it by writing the product  $fg$  as a quotient:

$$fg = \frac{f}{1/g} \quad \text{or} \quad fg = \frac{g}{1/f}$$

This converts the given limit into an indeterminate form of type  $\frac{0}{0}$  or  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$  so that we can use l'Hospital's Rule.

**EXAMPLE 6** Evaluate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \ln x$ .

**SOLUTION** The given limit is indeterminate because, as  $x \rightarrow 0^+$ , the first factor ( $x$ ) approaches 0 while the second factor ( $\ln x$ ) approaches  $-\infty$ . Writing  $x = 1/(1/x)$ , we have  $1/x \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow 0^+$ , so l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \ln x = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln x}{1/x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1/x}{-1/x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (-x) = 0$$

**NOTE** In solving Example 6 another possible option would have been to write

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \ln x = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x}{1/\ln x}$$

This gives an indeterminate form of the type  $\frac{0}{0}$ , but if we apply l'Hospital's Rule we get a more complicated expression than the one we started with. In general, when we rewrite an indeterminate product, we try to choose the option that leads to the simpler limit.

### ■ Indeterminate Differences (Type $\infty - \infty$ )

If  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = \infty$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = \infty$ , then the limit

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x) - g(x)]$$

is called an **indeterminate form of type  $\infty - \infty$** . Again there is a contest between  $f$  and  $g$ . Will the answer be  $\infty$  ( $f$  wins) or will it be  $-\infty$  ( $g$  wins) or will they compromise on a finite number? To find out, we try to convert the difference into a quotient (for instance, by using a common denominator, or rationalization, or factoring out a common factor) so that we have an indeterminate form of type  $\frac{0}{0}$  or  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ .

**EXAMPLE 7** Compute  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \frac{1}{\ln x} - \frac{1}{x-1} \right)$ .

**SOLUTION** First notice that  $1/(\ln x) \rightarrow \infty$  and  $1/(x-1) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow 1^+$ , so the limit is indeterminate of type  $\infty - \infty$ . Here we can start with a common denominator:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \frac{1}{\ln x} - \frac{1}{x-1} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{x-1 - \ln x}{(x-1)\ln x}$$

Both numerator and denominator have a limit of 0, so l'Hospital's Rule applies, giving

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{x-1 - \ln x}{(x-1)\ln x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{(x-1) \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \ln x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{x-1}{x-1 + x \ln x}$$

Again we have an indeterminate limit of type  $\frac{0}{0}$ , so we apply l'Hospital's Rule a second time:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{x-1}{x-1 + x \ln x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{1 + x \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \ln x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{1}{2 + \ln x} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

**EXAMPLE 8** Calculate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (e^x - x)$ .

**SOLUTION** This is an indeterminate difference because both  $e^x$  and  $x$  approach infinity. We would expect the limit to be infinity because  $e^x \rightarrow \infty$  much faster than  $x$ . But we can verify this by factoring out  $x$ :

$$e^x - x = x \left( \frac{e^x}{x} - 1 \right)$$

The term  $e^x/x \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  by l'Hospital's Rule and so we now have a product in which both factors grow large:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (e^x - x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[ x \left( \frac{e^x}{x} - 1 \right) \right] = \infty$$

### ■ Indeterminate Powers (Types $0^0$ , $\infty^0$ , $1^\infty$ )

Several indeterminate forms arise from the limit

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x)]^{g(x)}$$

- 1.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = 0$  type  $0^0$
- 2.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = \infty$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = 0$  type  $\infty^0$
- 3.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 1$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = \pm\infty$  type  $1^\infty$

Although forms of the type  $0^0$ ,  $\infty^0$ , and  $1^\infty$  are indeterminate, the form  $0^\infty$  is not indeterminate. (See Exercise 88.)

Each of these three cases can be treated either by taking the natural logarithm:

$$\text{let } y = [f(x)]^{g(x)}, \text{ then } \ln y = g(x) \ln f(x)$$

or by using Formula 1.5.10 to write the function as an exponential:

$$[f(x)]^{g(x)} = e^{g(x) \ln f(x)}$$

(Recall that both of these methods were used in differentiating such functions.) In either method we are led to the indeterminate product  $g(x) \ln f(x)$ , which is of type  $0 \cdot \infty$ .

**EXAMPLE 9** Calculate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x}$ .

**SOLUTION** First notice that as  $x \rightarrow 0^+$ , we have  $1 + \sin 4x \rightarrow 1$  and  $\cot x \rightarrow \infty$ , so the given limit is indeterminate (type  $1^\infty$ ). Let

$$y = (1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x}$$

$$\text{Then } \ln y = \ln[(1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x}] = \cot x \ln(1 + \sin 4x) = \frac{\ln(1 + \sin 4x)}{\tan x}$$

so l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \ln y = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln(1 + \sin 4x)}{\tan x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{4 \cos 4x}{1 + \sin 4x}}{\sec^2 x} = 4$$

So far we have computed the limit of  $\ln y$ , but what we want is the limit of  $y$ . To find this we use the fact that  $y = e^{\ln y}$ :

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} y = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} e^{\ln y} = e^4$$

**EXAMPLE 10** Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^x$ .

**SOLUTION** Notice that this limit is indeterminate since  $0^x = 0$  for any  $x > 0$  but  $x^0 = 1$  for any  $x \neq 0$ . (Recall that  $0^0$  is undefined.) We could proceed as in Example 9 or by writing the function as an exponential:

$$x^x = (e^{\ln x})^x = e^{x \ln x}$$

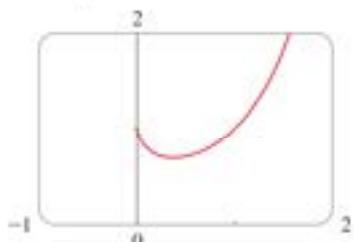


FIGURE 6

In Example 6 we used l'Hospital's Rule to show that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \ln x = 0$$

Therefore

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^x = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} e^{x \ln x} = e^0 = 1$$

## 4.4 Exercises

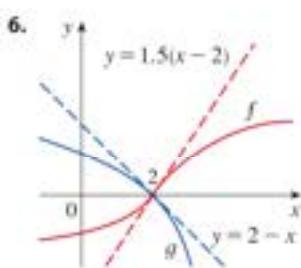
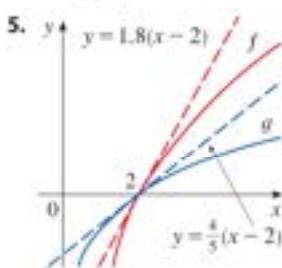
**1-4** Given that

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} f(x) &= 0 & \lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} g(x) &= 0 & \lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} h(x) &= 1 \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} p(x) &= \infty & \lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} q(x) &= \infty\end{aligned}$$

which of the following limits are indeterminate forms? For any limit that is not an indeterminate form, evaluate it where possible.

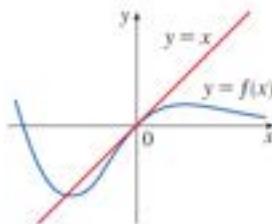
1. (a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$
1. (b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} \frac{f(x)}{p(x)}$
1. (c)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} \frac{h(x)}{p(x)}$
1. (d)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} \frac{p(x)}{f(x)}$
1. (e)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} \frac{p(x)}{q(x)}$
2. (a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [f(x)p(x)]$
2. (b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [h(x)p(x)]$
2. (c)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [p(x)q(x)]$
3. (a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [f(x) - p(x)]$
3. (b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [p(x) - q(x)]$
3. (c)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [p(x) + q(x)]$
4. (a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [f(x)]^{p(x)}$
4. (b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [f(x)]^{q(x)}$
4. (c)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [h(x)]^{p(x)}$
4. (d)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [p(x)]^{p(x)}$
4. (e)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} [p(x)]^{q(x)}$
4. (f)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} \sqrt[p(x)]{p(x)}$

**5-6** Use the graphs of  $f$  and  $g$  and their tangent lines at  $(2, 0)$  to find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$ .



**7.** The graph of a function  $f$  and its tangent line at 0 are shown.

What is the value of  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{e^x - 1}$ ?



**8-70** Find the limit. Use l'Hospital's Rule where appropriate. If there is a more elementary method, consider using it. If l'Hospital's Rule doesn't apply, explain why.

8.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{x - 3}{x^2 - 9}$
9.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 4} \frac{x^2 - 2x - 8}{x - 4}$
10.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} \frac{x^3 + 8}{x + 2}$
11.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^3 - 1}{x^3 - 1}$
12.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 4} \frac{\sqrt{x} - 2}{x - 4}$
13.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi/4} \frac{\sin x - \cos x}{\tan x - 1}$
14.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan 3x}{\sin 2x}$
15.  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{2t} - 1}{\sin t}$
16.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2}{1 - \cos x}$
17.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\sin(x - 1)}{x^3 + x - 2}$
18.  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow \pi} \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{1 - \cos \theta}$
19.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{x}}{1 + e^x}$
20.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x + x^2}{1 - 2x^2}$
21.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln x}{x}$
22.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln \sqrt{x}}{x^2}$
23.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{\ln(x/3)}{3 - x}$
24.  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{8^t - 5^t}{t}$
25.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 + 2x} - \sqrt{1 - 4x}}{x}$
26.  $\lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{u/10}}{u^3}$
27.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x + e^{-x} - 2}{e^x - x - 1}$
28.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sinh x - x}{x^3}$

29.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tanh x}{\tan x}$

31.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{x}$

33.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^{3^x}}{3^x - 1}$

35.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1 + x)}{\cos x + e^x - 1}$

37.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\arctan 2x}{\ln x}$

39.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^a - 1}{x^b - 1}, b \neq 0$

41.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x - 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2}{x^4}$

43.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x \sin(\pi/x)$

45.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \sin 5x \csc 3x$

47.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x^3 e^{-x^3}$

49.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \ln x \tan(\pi x/2)$

51.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \left( \frac{x}{x-1} - \frac{1}{\ln x} \right)$

53.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{e^x - 1} \right)$

55.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{\tan x}$

57.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^{1/x}$

59.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1 - 2x)^{1/x}$

61.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} x^{1/(3-x)}$

63.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x^{1/x}$

65.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (4x + 1)^{1/x}$

67.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (1 + \sin 3x)^{1/x}$

69.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^x - 1}{\ln x + x - 1}$

30.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \sin x}{x - \tan x}$

32.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x}$

34.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x + e^{-x} - 2 \cos x}{x \sin x}$

36.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x \sin(x-1)}{2x^2 - x - 1}$

38.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 \sin x}{\sin x - x}$

40.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{-x}}{(\pi/2) - \tan^{-1} x}$

42.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \sin x}{x \sin(x^2)}$

44.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x/2}$

46.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} x \ln\left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)$

48.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x^{3/2} \sin(1/x)$

50.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow (\pi/2)^-} \cos x \sec 5x$

52.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (\csc x - \cot x)$

54.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{\tan^{-1} x} \right)$

56.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (x - \ln x)$

58.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (\tan 2x)^x$

60.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{a}{x} \right)^{bx}$

62.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (e^x + 10x)^{1/x}$

64.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x^{e^{-x}}$

66.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (1 - \cos x)^{1/x}$

68.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (\cos x)^{1/x^2}$

70.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2x-3}{2x+5} \right)^{2x+1}$

**73–74** Illustrate l'Hospital's Rule by graphing both  $f(x)/g(x)$  and  $f'(x)/g'(x)$  near  $x = 0$  to see that these ratios have the same limit as  $x \rightarrow 0$ . Also, calculate the exact value of the limit.

73.  $f(x) = e^x - 1, g(x) = x^3 + 4x$

74.  $f(x) = 2x \sin x, g(x) = \sec x - 1$

75. Prove that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^x}{x^n} = \infty$$

for any positive integer  $n$ . This shows that the exponential function approaches infinity faster than any power of  $x$ .

76. Prove that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^p} = 0$$

for any number  $p > 0$ . This shows that the logarithmic function approaches infinity more slowly than any power of  $x$ .

77–78 What happens if you try to use l'Hospital's Rule to find the limit? Evaluate the limit using another method.

77.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}$

78.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow (\pi/2)^-} \frac{\sec x}{\tan x}$

**79.** Investigate the family of curves  $f(x) = e^x - cx$ . In particular, find the limits as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$  and determine the values of  $c$  for which  $f$  has an absolute minimum. What happens to the minimum points as  $c$  increases?

80. If an object with mass  $m$  is dropped from rest, one model for its speed  $v$  after  $t$  seconds, taking air resistance into account, is

$$v = \frac{mg}{c}(1 - e^{-ct/m})$$

where  $g$  is the acceleration due to gravity and  $c$  is a positive constant. (In Chapter 9 we will be able to deduce this equation from the assumption that the air resistance is proportional to the speed of the object;  $c$  is the proportionality constant.)

- (a) Calculate  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} v$ . What is the meaning of this limit?
- (b) For fixed  $t$ , use l'Hospital's Rule to calculate  $\lim_{v \rightarrow 0^+} v^p$ . What can you conclude about the velocity of a falling object in a vacuum?

81. If an initial amount  $A_0$  of money is invested at an interest rate  $r$  compounded  $n$  times a year, the value of the investment after  $t$  years is

$$A = A_0 \left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt}$$

If we let  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , we refer to the *continuous compounding* of interest. Use l'Hospital's Rule to show that if interest is compounded continuously, then the amount after  $t$  years is

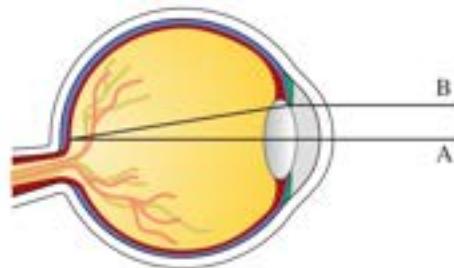
$$A = A_0 e^{rt}$$

**71–72** Use a graph to estimate the value of the limit. Then use l'Hospital's Rule to find the exact value.

71.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{2}{x}\right)^x$

72.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{5^x - 4^x}{3^x - 2^x}$

82. Light enters the eye through the pupil and strikes the retina, where photoreceptor cells sense light and color. W. Stanley Stiles and B. H. Crawford studied the phenomenon in which measured brightness decreases as light enters farther from the center of the pupil (see the figure).



A light beam A that enters through the center of the pupil measures brighter than a beam B entering near the edge of the pupil.

They detailed their findings of this phenomenon, known as the *Stiles-Crawford effect of the first kind*, in an important paper published in 1933. In particular, they observed that the amount of luminance sensed was *not* proportional to the area of the pupil as they expected. The percentage  $P$  of the total luminance entering a pupil of radius  $r$  mm that is sensed at the retina can be described by

$$P = \frac{1 - 10^{-\rho r^2}}{\rho r^2 \ln 10}$$

where  $\rho$  is an experimentally determined constant, typically about 0.05.

- (a) What is the percentage of luminance sensed by a pupil of radius 3 mm? Use  $\rho = 0.05$ .
- (b) Compute the percentage of luminance sensed by a pupil of radius 2 mm. Does it make sense that it is larger than the answer to part (a)?
- (c) Compute  $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0^+} P$ . Is the result what you would expect?

Is this result physically possible?

*Source:* Adapted from W. Stiles and B. Crawford, "The Luminous Efficiency of Rays Entering the Eye Pupil at Different Points," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series B: Biological Sciences* 112 (1933): 428–50.

83. **Logistic Equations** Some populations initially grow exponentially but eventually level off. Equations of the form

$$P(t) = \frac{M}{1 + Ae^{-kt}}$$

where  $M$ ,  $A$ , and  $k$  are positive constants, are called *logistic equations* and are often used to model such populations. (We will investigate these in detail in Chapter 9.) Here  $M$  is called

the *carrying capacity* and represents the maximum population size that can be supported, and

$$A = \frac{M - P_0}{P_0}$$

where  $P_0$  is the initial population.

- (a) Compute  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} P(t)$ . Explain why your answer is to be expected.
- (b) Compute  $\lim_{t \rightarrow -\infty} P(t)$ . (Note that  $A$  is defined in terms of  $M$ .) What kind of function is your result?

84. A metal cable has radius  $r$  and is covered by insulation so that the distance from the center of the cable to the exterior of the insulation is  $R$ . The velocity  $v$  of an electrical impulse in the cable is

$$v = -c \left( \frac{r}{R} \right)^2 \ln \left( \frac{r}{R} \right)$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant. Find the following limits and interpret your answers.

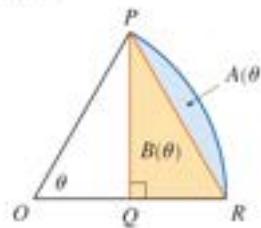
$$(a) \lim_{R \rightarrow r^+} v \qquad (b) \lim_{r \rightarrow 0^+} v$$

85. The first appearance in print of l'Hospital's Rule was in the book *Analyse des infiniment petits* published by the Marquis de l'Hospital in 1696. This was the first calculus textbook ever published. The example that the Marquis used in that book to illustrate his rule was to find the limit of the function

$$y = \frac{\sqrt{2a^3x - x^4} - a\sqrt{ax^3}}{a - \sqrt[3]{ax^3}}$$

as  $x$  approaches  $a$ , where  $a > 0$ . (At that time it was common to write  $aa$  instead of  $a^2$ .) Solve this problem.

86. The figure shows a sector of a circle with central angle  $\theta$ . Let  $A(\theta)$  be the area of the segment between the chord  $PR$  and the arc  $PR$ . Let  $B(\theta)$  be the area of the triangle  $PQR$ . Find  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0^+} A(\theta)/B(\theta)$ .



87. Evaluate

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[ x - x^2 \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{x} \right) \right]$$

88. Suppose  $f$  is a positive function. If  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 0$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} g(x) = \infty$ , show that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} [f(x)]^{g(x)} = 0$$

This shows that  $0^\infty$  is not an indeterminate form.

89. Find functions  $f$  and  $g$  where  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = \infty$  and

(a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = 7$

(b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} [f(x) - g(x)] = 7$

90. For what values of  $a$  and  $b$  is the following equation true?

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\sin 2x}{x^2} + a + \frac{b}{x^2} \right) = 0$$

91. Let

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} e^{-1/x} & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

- (a) Use the definition of derivative to compute  $f'(0)$ .

- (b) Show that  $f$  has derivatives of all orders that are defined on  $\mathbb{R}$ . [Hint: First show by induction that there is a polynomial  $p_n(x)$  and a nonnegative integer  $k_n$  such that  $f^{(n)}(x) = p_n(x)f(x)/x^{k_n}$  for  $x \neq 0$ .]

92. Let

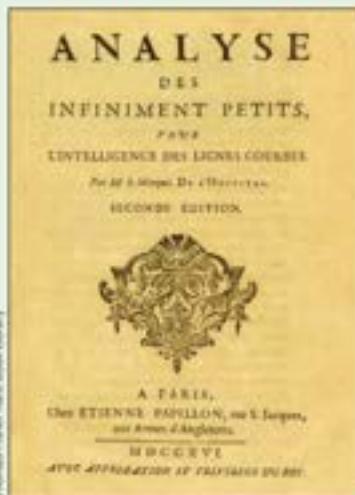
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} |x|^{\alpha} & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 1 & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

- (a) Show that  $f$  is continuous at 0.  
 (b) Investigate graphically whether  $f$  is differentiable at 0 by zooming in several times toward the point  $(0, 1)$  on the graph of  $f$ .  
 (c) Show that  $f$  is not differentiable at 0. How can you reconcile this fact with the appearance of the graphs in part (b)?

## WRITING PROJECT

## THE ORIGINS OF L'HOSPITAL'S RULE

Thomas Finklin Rare Book Library



[www.StewartCalculus.com](http://www.StewartCalculus.com)

The Internet is another source of information for this project. Click on *History of Mathematics* for a list of reliable websites.

L'Hospital's Rule was first published in 1696 in the Marquis de l'Hospital's calculus textbook *Analyse des infinités petits*, but the rule was discovered in 1694 by the Swiss mathematician John (Johann) Bernoulli. The explanation is that these two mathematicians had entered into a curious business arrangement whereby the Marquis de l'Hospital bought the rights to Bernoulli's mathematical discoveries. The details, including a translation of l'Hospital's letter to Bernoulli proposing the arrangement, can be found in the book by Eves [1].

Write an essay on the historical and mathematical origins of l'Hospital's Rule. Start by providing brief biographical details of both men (the dictionary edited by Gillispie [2] is a good source) and outline the business deal between them. Then give l'Hospital's statement of his rule, which is found in Struik's source book [4] and more briefly in the book of Katz [3]. Notice that l'Hospital and Bernoulli formulated the rule geometrically and gave the answer in terms of differentials. Compare their statement with the version of l'Hospital's Rule given in Section 4.4 and show that the two statements are essentially the same.

- Howard W. Eves, *Mathematical Circles: Volume I* (Washington, D.C.: Mathematical Association of America, 2003). First published 1969 as *In Mathematical Circles (Volume 2: Quadrants III and IV)* by Prindle Weber and Schmidt.
- C. C. Gillispie, ed., *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*, 8 vols. (New York: Scribner, 1981). See the article on Johann Bernoulli by E. A. Fellmann and J. O. Fleckstein in Volume II and the article on the Marquis de l'Hospital by Abraham Robinson in Volume III.
- Victor J. Katz, *A History of Mathematics: An Introduction*, 3rd ed. (New York: Pearson, 2018).
- Dirk Jan Struik, ed. *A Source Book in Mathematics, 1200–1800* (1969; repr., Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2016).

## 4.5 | Summary of Curve Sketching

So far we have been concerned with some particular aspects of curve sketching: domain, range, and symmetry in Chapter 1; limits, continuity, and asymptotes in Chapter 2; derivatives and tangents in Chapters 2 and 3; and extreme values, intervals of increase and decrease, concavity, points of inflection, and L'Hospital's Rule in this chapter. It is now time to put all of this information together to sketch graphs that reveal the important features of functions.

You might ask: Why don't we just use a graphing calculator or computer to graph a curve? Why do we need to use calculus?

It's true that technology is capable of producing very accurate graphs. But even the best graphing devices have to be used intelligently. It is easy to arrive at a misleading graph, or to miss important details of a curve, when relying solely on technology. (See the topic Graphing Calculators and Computers at [www.StewartCalculus.com](http://www.StewartCalculus.com), especially Examples 1, 3, 4, and 5. See also Section 4.6.) The use of calculus enables us to discover the most interesting aspects of graphs and in many cases to calculate maximum and minimum points and inflection points *exactly* instead of approximately.

For instance, Figure 1 shows the graph of  $f(x) = 8x^3 - 21x^2 + 18x + 2$ . At first glance it seems reasonable: It has the same shape as cubic curves like  $y = x^3$ , and it appears to have no maximum or minimum point. But if you compute the derivative, you will see that there is a maximum when  $x = 0.75$  and a minimum when  $x = 1$ . Indeed, if we zoom in to this portion of the graph, we see that behavior exhibited in Figure 2. Without calculus, we could easily have overlooked it.

In the next section we will graph functions by using the interaction between calculus and technology. In this section we draw graphs (by hand) by first considering the following information. A graph produced by a calculator or computer can serve as a check on your work.

### ■ Guidelines for Sketching a Curve

The following checklist is intended as a guide to sketching a curve  $y = f(x)$  by hand. Not every item is relevant to every function. (For instance, a given curve might not have an asymptote or possess symmetry.) But the guidelines provide all the information you need to make a sketch that displays the most important aspects of the function.

**A. Domain** It's often useful to start by determining the domain  $D$  of  $f$ , that is, the set of values of  $x$  for which  $f(x)$  is defined.

**B. Intercepts** The  $y$ -intercept is  $f(0)$  and this tells us where the curve intersects the  $y$ -axis. To find the  $x$ -intercepts, we set  $y = 0$  and solve for  $x$ . (You can omit this step if the equation is difficult to solve.)

#### C. Symmetry

(i) If  $f(-x) = f(x)$  for all  $x$  in  $D$ , that is, the equation of the curve is unchanged when  $x$  is replaced by  $-x$ , then  $f$  is an *even function* and the curve is symmetric about the  $y$ -axis. (See Section 1.1.) This means that our work is cut in half. If we know what the curve looks like for  $x \geq 0$ , then we need only reflect about the  $y$ -axis to obtain the complete curve [see Figure 3(a)]. Here are some examples:  $y = x^2$ ,  $y = x^4$ ,  $y = |x|$ , and  $y = \cos x$ .

(ii) If  $f(-x) = -f(x)$  for all  $x$  in  $D$ , then  $f$  is an *odd function* and the curve is symmetric about the origin. Again we can obtain the complete curve if we know what it looks like for  $x \geq 0$ . [Rotate 180° about the origin; see Figure 3(b).] Some simple examples of odd functions are  $y = x$ ,  $y = x^3$ ,  $y = 1/x$ , and  $y = \sin x$ .

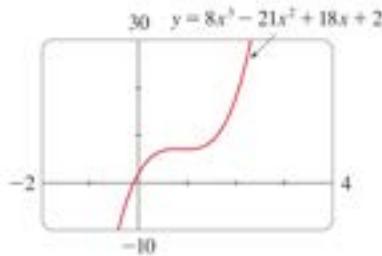


FIGURE 1

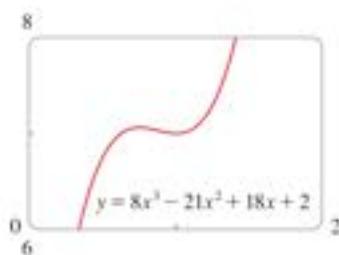
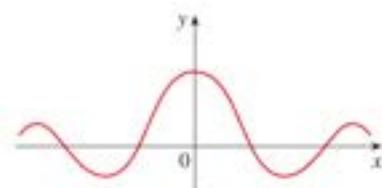
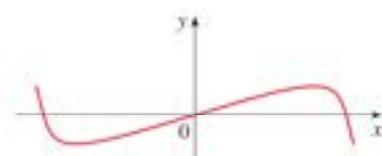


FIGURE 2



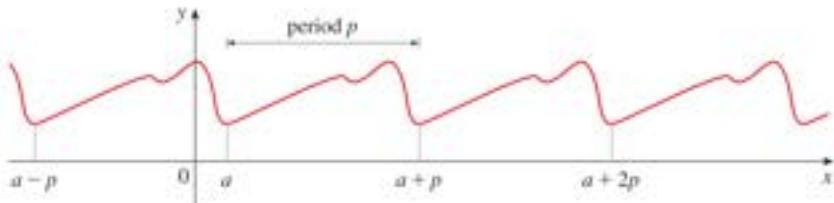
(a) Even function: reflectional symmetry



(b) Odd function: rotational symmetry

FIGURE 3

(iii) If  $f(x + p) = f(x)$  for all  $x$  in  $D$ , where  $p$  is a positive constant, then  $f$  is a **periodic function** and the smallest such number  $p$  is called the **period**. For instance,  $y = \sin x$  has period  $2\pi$  and  $y = \tan x$  has period  $\pi$ . If we know what the graph looks like in an interval of length  $p$ , then we can use translation to visualize the entire graph (see Figure 4).



**FIGURE 4**  
Periodic function:  
translational symmetry

#### D. Asymptotes

(i) *Horizontal Asymptotes.* Recall from Section 2.6 that if either  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = L$  or  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L$ , then the line  $y = L$  is a horizontal asymptote of the curve  $y = f(x)$ . If it turns out that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} f(x) = \infty$  (or  $-\infty$ ), then we do not have an asymptote to the right, but this fact is still useful information for sketching the curve.

(ii) *Vertical Asymptotes.* Recall from Section 2.2 that the line  $x = a$  is a vertical asymptote if at least one of the following statements is true:

$$\boxed{1} \quad \begin{array}{ll} \lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} f(x) = \infty & \lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} f(x) = \infty \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} f(x) = -\infty & \lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} f(x) = -\infty \end{array}$$

(For rational functions you can locate the vertical asymptotes by equating the denominator to 0 after canceling any common factors. But for other functions this method does not apply.) Furthermore, in sketching the curve it is useful to know exactly which of the statements in (1) is true. If  $f(a)$  is not defined but  $a$  is an endpoint of the domain of  $f$ , then you should compute  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} f(x)$  or  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} f(x)$ , whether or not this limit is infinite.

(iii) *Slant Asymptotes.* These are discussed at the end of this section.

**E. Intervals of Increase or Decrease** Use the I/D Test. Compute  $f'(x)$  and find the intervals on which  $f'(x)$  is positive ( $f$  is increasing) and the intervals on which  $f'(x)$  is negative ( $f$  is decreasing).

**F. Local Maximum or Minimum Values** Find the critical numbers of  $f$  [the numbers  $c$  where  $f'(c) = 0$  or  $f'(c)$  does not exist]. Then use the First Derivative Test. If  $f'$  changes from positive to negative at a critical number  $c$ , then  $f(c)$  is a local maximum. If  $f'$  changes from negative to positive at  $c$ , then  $f(c)$  is a local minimum. Although it is usually preferable to use the First Derivative Test, you can use the Second Derivative Test if  $f'(c) = 0$  and  $f''(c) \neq 0$ . Then  $f''(c) > 0$  implies that  $f(c)$  is a local minimum, whereas  $f''(c) < 0$  implies that  $f(c)$  is a local maximum.

**G. Concavity and Points of Inflection** Compute  $f''(x)$  and use the Concavity Test. The curve is concave upward where  $f''(x) > 0$  and concave downward where  $f''(x) < 0$ . Inflection points occur where the direction of concavity changes.

**H. Sketch the Curve** Using the information in items A–G, draw the graph. Sketch the asymptotes as dashed lines. Plot the intercepts, maximum and minimum points, and inflection points. Then make the curve pass through these points, rising and falling according to E, with concavity according to G, and approaching the asymptotes.

If additional accuracy is desired near any point, you can compute the value of the derivative there. The tangent indicates the direction in which the curve proceeds.

**EXAMPLE 1** Use the guidelines to sketch the curve  $y = \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - 1}$ .

**A. Domain** The domain is

$$\{x \mid x^2 - 1 \neq 0\} = \{x \mid x \neq \pm 1\} = (-\infty, -1) \cup (-1, 1) \cup (1, \infty)$$

**B. Intercepts** The  $x$ - and  $y$ -intercepts are both 0.

**C. Symmetry** Since  $f(-x) = f(x)$ , the function  $f$  is even. The curve is symmetric about the  $y$ -axis.

**D. Asymptotes**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} \frac{2}{1 - 1/x^2} = 2$

Therefore the line  $y = 2$  is a horizontal asymptote (at both the left and right).

Since the denominator is 0 when  $x = \pm 1$ , we compute the following limits:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - 1} = \infty & \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - 1} = -\infty \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - 1} = -\infty & \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - 1} = \infty \end{array}$$

Therefore the lines  $x = 1$  and  $x = -1$  are vertical asymptotes. This information about limits and asymptotes enables us to draw the preliminary sketch in Figure 5, showing the parts of the curve near the asymptotes.

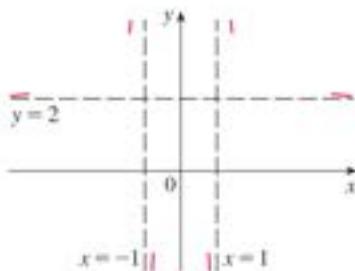


FIGURE 5

Preliminary sketch

We have shown the curve approaching its horizontal asymptote from above in Figure 5. This is confirmed by the intervals of increase and decrease.

#### E. Intervals of Increase or Decrease

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x^2 - 1)(4x) - 2x^2 \cdot 2x}{(x^2 - 1)^2} = \frac{-4x}{(x^2 - 1)^2}$$

Since  $f'(x) > 0$  when  $x < 0$  ( $x \neq -1$ ) and  $f'(x) < 0$  when  $x > 0$  ( $x \neq 1$ ),  $f$  is increasing on  $(-\infty, -1)$  and  $(-1, 0)$  and decreasing on  $(0, 1)$  and  $(1, \infty)$ .

**F. Local Maximum or Minimum Values** The only critical number is  $x = 0$ . Since  $f'$  changes from positive to negative at 0,  $f(0) = 0$  is a local maximum by the First Derivative Test.

#### G. Concavity and Points of Inflection

$$f''(x) = \frac{(x^2 - 1)^2(-4) + 4x \cdot 2(x^2 - 1)2x}{(x^2 - 1)^3} = \frac{12x^2 + 4}{(x^2 - 1)^3}$$

Since  $12x^2 + 4 > 0$  for all  $x$ , we have

$$f''(x) > 0 \iff x^2 - 1 > 0 \iff |x| > 1$$

and  $f''(x) < 0 \iff |x| < 1$ . Thus the curve is concave upward on the intervals  $(-\infty, -1)$  and  $(1, \infty)$  and concave downward on  $(-1, 1)$ . It has no point of inflection because 1 and  $-1$  are not in the domain of  $f$ .

**H. Sketch the Curve** Using the information in E–G, we finish the sketch in Figure 6. ■

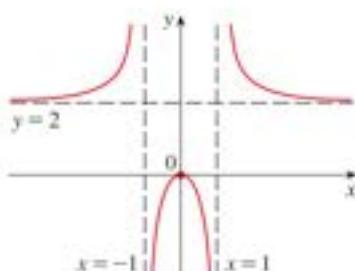


FIGURE 6

Finished sketch of  $y = \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - 1}$

**EXAMPLE 2** Sketch the graph of  $f(x) = \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x+1}}$ .

**A. Domain** The domain is  $\{x \mid x + 1 > 0\} = \{x \mid x > -1\} = (-1, \infty)$ .

**B. Intercepts** The  $x$ - and  $y$ -intercepts are both 0.

**C. Symmetry** None

**D. Asymptotes** Since

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x+1}} = \infty$$

there is no horizontal asymptote. Since  $\sqrt{x+1} \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow -1^+$  and  $f(x)$  is always positive, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x+1}} = \infty$$

and so the line  $x = -1$  is a vertical asymptote.

**E. Intervals of Increase or Decrease**

$$f'(x) = \frac{\sqrt{x+1}(2x) - x^2 \cdot 1/(2\sqrt{x+1})}{x+1} = \frac{3x^2 + 4x}{2(x+1)^{3/2}} = \frac{x(3x+4)}{2(x+1)^{3/2}}$$

We see that  $f'(x) = 0$  when  $x = 0$  (notice that  $-1$  is not in the domain of  $f$ ), so the only critical number is 0. Since  $f'(x) < 0$  when  $-1 < x < 0$  and  $f'(x) > 0$  when  $x > 0$ ,  $f$  is decreasing on  $(-1, 0)$  and increasing on  $(0, \infty)$ .

**F. Local Maximum or Minimum Values** Since  $f'(0) = 0$  and  $f'$  changes from negative to positive at 0,  $f(0) = 0$  is a local (and absolute) minimum by the First Derivative Test.

**G. Concavity and Points of Inflection**

$$f''(x) = \frac{2(x+1)^{3/2}(6x+4) - (3x^2 + 4x)3(x+1)^{1/2}}{4(x+1)^3} = \frac{3x^2 + 8x + 8}{4(x+1)^{5/2}}$$

Note that the denominator is always positive. The numerator is the quadratic  $3x^2 + 8x + 8$ , which is always positive because its discriminant is  $b^2 - 4ac = -32$ , which is negative, and the coefficient of  $x^2$  is positive. Thus  $f''(x) > 0$  for all  $x$  in the domain of  $f$ , which means that  $f$  is concave upward on  $(-1, \infty)$  and there is no point of inflection.

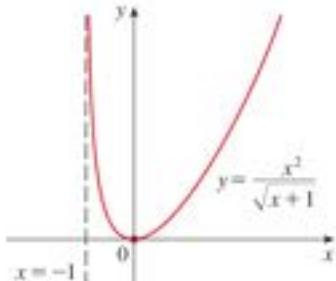


FIGURE 7

**H. Sketch the Curve** The curve is sketched in Figure 7. ■

**EXAMPLE 3** Sketch the graph of  $f(x) = xe^x$ .

**A. Domain** The domain is  $\mathbb{R}$ .

**B. Intercepts** The  $x$ - and  $y$ -intercepts are both 0.

**C. Symmetry** None

**D. Asymptotes** Because both  $x$  and  $e^x$  become large as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , we have

$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} xe^x = \infty$ . As  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ , however,  $e^x \rightarrow 0$  and so we have an indeterminate product that requires the use of l'Hospital's Rule:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} xe^x = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{x}{e^{-x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{1}{-e^{-x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} (-e^x) = 0$$

Thus the  $x$ -axis is a horizontal asymptote.

### E. Intervals of Increase or Decrease

$$f'(x) = xe^x + e^x = (x + 1)e^x$$

Since  $e^x$  is always positive, we see that  $f'(x) > 0$  when  $x + 1 > 0$ , and  $f'(x) < 0$  when  $x + 1 < 0$ . So  $f$  is increasing on  $(-1, \infty)$  and decreasing on  $(-\infty, -1)$ .

- F. Local Maximum or Minimum Values** Because  $f'(-1) = 0$  and  $f'$  changes from negative to positive at  $x = -1$ ,  $f(-1) = -e^{-1} \approx -0.37$  is a local (and absolute) minimum.

### G. Concavity and Points of Inflection

$$f''(x) = (x + 1)e^x + e^x = (x + 2)e^x$$

Since  $f''(x) > 0$  if  $x > -2$  and  $f''(x) < 0$  if  $x < -2$ ,  $f$  is concave upward on  $(-2, \infty)$  and concave downward on  $(-\infty, -2)$ . The inflection point is  $(-2, -2e^{-2}) \approx (-2, -0.27)$ .

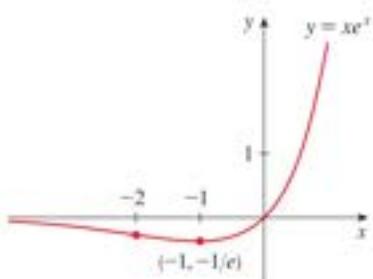


FIGURE 8

- H. Sketch the Curve** We use this information to sketch the curve in Figure 8. ■

**EXAMPLE 4** Sketch the graph of  $f(x) = \frac{\cos x}{2 + \sin x}$ .

- A. Domain** The domain is  $\mathbb{R}$ .

- B. Intercepts** The  $y$ -intercept is  $f(0) = \frac{1}{2}$ . The  $x$ -intercepts occur when  $\cos x = 0$ , that is,  $x = (\pi/2) + n\pi$ , where  $n$  is an integer.

- C. Symmetry**  $f$  is neither even nor odd, but  $f(x + 2\pi) = f(x)$  for all  $x$  and so  $f$  is periodic and has period  $2\pi$ . Thus, in what follows, we need to consider only  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  and then extend the curve by translation in part H.

- D. Asymptotes** None

### E. Intervals of Increase or Decrease

$$f'(x) = \frac{(2 + \sin x)(-\sin x) - \cos x(\cos x)}{(2 + \sin x)^2} = \frac{-2 \sin x + 1}{(2 + \sin x)^2}$$

The denominator is always positive, so  $f'(x) > 0$  when  $2 \sin x + 1 < 0 \iff \sin x < -\frac{1}{2} \iff 7\pi/6 < x < 11\pi/6$ . So  $f$  is increasing on  $(7\pi/6, 11\pi/6)$  and decreasing on  $(0, 7\pi/6)$  and  $(11\pi/6, 2\pi)$ .

- F. Local Maximum or Minimum Values** From part E and the First Derivative Test, we see that the local minimum value is  $f(7\pi/6) = -1/\sqrt{3}$  and the local maximum value is  $f(11\pi/6) = 1/\sqrt{3}$ .

- G. Concavity and Points of Inflection** If we use the Quotient Rule again and simplify, we get

$$f''(x) = -\frac{2 \cos x (1 - \sin x)}{(2 + \sin x)^3}$$

Because  $(2 + \sin x)^3 > 0$  and  $1 - \sin x \geq 0$  for all  $x$ , we know that  $f''(x) > 0$  when  $\cos x < 0$ , that is,  $\pi/2 < x < 3\pi/2$ . So  $f$  is concave upward on  $(\pi/2, 3\pi/2)$  and concave downward on  $(0, \pi/2)$  and  $(3\pi/2, 2\pi)$ . The inflection points are  $(\pi/2, 0)$  and  $(3\pi/2, 0)$ .

**H. Sketch the Curve** The graph of the function restricted to  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  is shown in Figure 9. Then we extend it, using periodicity, to arrive at the graph in Figure 10.

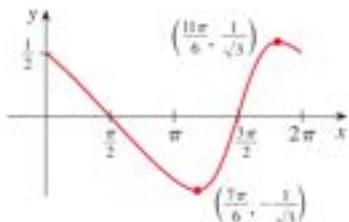


FIGURE 9

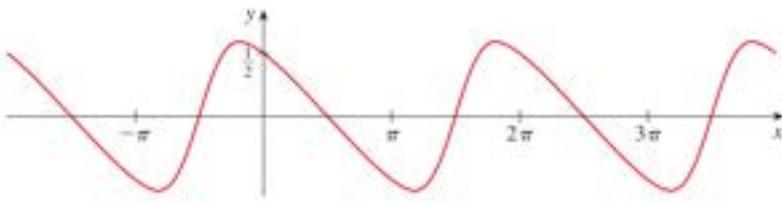


FIGURE 10

**EXAMPLE 5** Sketch the graph of  $y = \ln(4 - x^2)$ .

**A. Domain** The domain is

$$\{x \mid 4 - x^2 > 0\} = \{x \mid x^2 < 4\} = \{x \mid |x| < 2\} = (-2, 2)$$

**B. Intercepts** The  $y$ -intercept is  $f(0) = \ln 4$ . To find the  $x$ -intercept we set

$$y = \ln(4 - x^2) = 0$$

We know that  $\ln 1 = 0$ , so we have  $4 - x^2 = 1 \Rightarrow x^2 = 3$  and therefore the  $x$ -intercepts are  $\pm\sqrt{3}$ .

**C. Symmetry** Since  $f(-x) = f(x)$ ,  $f$  is even and the curve is symmetric about the  $y$ -axis.

**D. Asymptotes** We look for vertical asymptotes at the endpoints of the domain. Since  $4 - x^2 \rightarrow 0^+$  as  $x \rightarrow 2^-$  and also as  $x \rightarrow -2^+$ , we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} \ln(4 - x^2) = -\infty \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow -2^+} \ln(4 - x^2) = -\infty$$

Thus the lines  $x = 2$  and  $x = -2$  are vertical asymptotes.

**E. Intervals of Increase or Decrease**

$$f'(x) = \frac{-2x}{4 - x^2}$$

Since  $f'(x) > 0$  when  $-2 < x < 0$  and  $f'(x) < 0$  when  $0 < x < 2$ ,  $f$  is increasing on  $(-2, 0)$  and decreasing on  $(0, 2)$ .

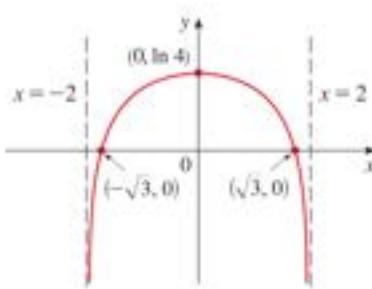
**F. Local Maximum or Minimum Values** The only critical number is  $x = 0$ . Since  $f'$  changes from positive to negative at 0,  $f(0) = \ln 4$  is a local maximum by the First Derivative Test.

**G. Concavity and Points of Inflection**

$$f''(x) = \frac{(4 - x^2)(-2) + 2x(-2x)}{(4 - x^2)^2} = \frac{-8 - 2x^2}{(4 - x^2)^2}$$

Since  $f''(x) < 0$  for all  $x$ , the curve is concave downward on  $(-2, 2)$  and has no inflection point.

**H. Sketch the Curve** Using this information, we sketch the curve in Figure 11.

FIGURE 11  
 $y = \ln(4 - x^2)$

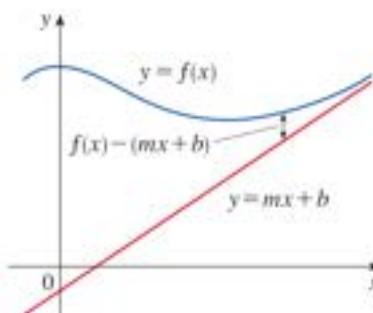


FIGURE 12

### ■ Slant Asymptotes

Some curves have asymptotes that are *oblique*, that is, neither horizontal nor vertical. If

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} [f(x) - (mx + b)] = 0$$

where  $m \neq 0$ , then the line  $y = mx + b$  is called a **slant asymptote** because the vertical distance between the curve  $y = f(x)$  and the line  $y = mx + b$  approaches 0, as in Figure 12. (A similar situation exists if we let  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ .) In the case of rational functions, slant asymptotes occur when the degree of the numerator is one more than the degree of the denominator. In such a case the equation of the slant asymptote can be found by long division as in the following example.

**EXAMPLE 6** Sketch the graph of  $f(x) = \frac{x^3}{x^2 + 1}$ .

- A. **Domain** The domain is  $\mathbb{R}$ .
- B. **Intercepts** The  $x$ - and  $y$ -intercepts are both 0.
- C. **Symmetry** Since  $f(-x) = -f(x)$ ,  $f$  is odd and its graph is symmetric about the origin.
- D. **Asymptotes** Since  $x^2 + 1$  is never 0, there is no vertical asymptote. Since  $f(x) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  and  $f(x) \rightarrow -\infty$  as  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ , there is no horizontal asymptote. But long division gives

$$f(x) = \frac{x^3}{x^2 + 1} = x - \frac{x}{x^2 + 1}$$

This equation suggests that  $y = x$  is a candidate for a slant asymptote. In fact,

$$f(x) - x = -\frac{x}{x^2 + 1} = -\frac{x}{1 + \frac{1}{x^2}} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } x \rightarrow \pm\infty$$

So the line  $y = x$  is indeed a slant asymptote.

#### E. Intervals of Increase or Decrease

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x^2 + 1)(3x^2) - x^3 \cdot 2x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} = \frac{x^2(x^2 + 3)}{(x^2 + 1)^2}$$

Since  $f'(x) > 0$  for all  $x$  (except 0),  $f$  is increasing on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .

- F. **Local Maximum or Minimum Values** Although  $f'(0) = 0$ ,  $f'$  does not change sign at 0, so there is no local maximum or minimum.

#### G. Concavity and Points of Inflection

$$f''(x) = \frac{(x^2 + 1)^2(4x^3 + 6x) - (x^4 + 3x^2) \cdot 2(x^2 + 1)2x}{(x^2 + 1)^4} = \frac{2x(3 - x^2)}{(x^2 + 1)^3}$$

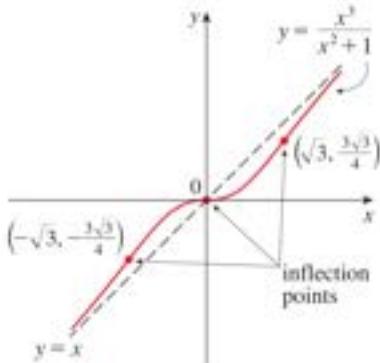


FIGURE 13

Since  $f''(x) = 0$  when  $x = 0$  or  $x = \pm\sqrt{3}$ , we set up the following chart:

Interval	$x$	$3 - x^2$	$(x^2 + 1)^3$	$f''(x)$	$f$
$x < -\sqrt{3}$	-	-	+	+	CU on $(-\infty, -\sqrt{3})$
$-\sqrt{3} < x < 0$	-	+	+	-	CD on $(-\sqrt{3}, 0)$
$0 < x < \sqrt{3}$	+	+	+	+	CU on $(0, \sqrt{3})$
$x > \sqrt{3}$	+	-	+	-	CD on $(\sqrt{3}, \infty)$

The points of inflection are  $(-\sqrt{3}, -\frac{3}{4}\sqrt{3})$ ,  $(0, 0)$ , and  $(\sqrt{3}, \frac{3}{4}\sqrt{3})$ .

H. Sketch the Curve The graph of  $f$  is sketched in Figure 13.

## 4.5 Exercises

**1–54** Use the guidelines of this section to sketch the curve.

1.  $y = x^3 + 3x^2$

2.  $y = 2x^3 - 12x^2 + 18x$

3.  $y = x^4 - 4x$

4.  $y = x^4 - 8x^2 + 8$

5.  $y = x(x - 4)^2$

6.  $y = x^3 - 5x$

7.  $y = \frac{1}{3}x^5 - \frac{5}{3}x^3 + 16x$

8.  $y = (4 - x^2)^5$

9.  $y = \frac{2x + 3}{x + 2}$

10.  $y = \frac{x^2 + 5x}{25 - x^2}$

11.  $y = \frac{x - x^2}{2 - 3x + x^2}$

12.  $y = 1 + \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2}$

13.  $y = \frac{x}{x^2 - 4}$

14.  $y = \frac{1}{x^2 - 4}$

15.  $y = \frac{x^2}{x^2 + 3}$

16.  $y = \frac{(x - 1)^2}{x^2 + 1}$

17.  $y = \frac{x - 1}{x^2}$

18.  $y = \frac{x}{x^3 - 1}$

19.  $y = \frac{x^3}{x^3 + 1}$

20.  $y = \frac{x^3}{x - 2}$

21.  $y = (x - 3)\sqrt{x}$

22.  $y = (x - 4)\sqrt[3]{x}$

23.  $y = \sqrt{x^2 + x - 2}$

24.  $y = \sqrt{x^2 + x} - x$

25.  $y = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}$

26.  $y = x\sqrt{2 - x^2}$

27.  $y = \frac{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}{x}$

28.  $y = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$

29.  $y = x - 3x^{1/3}$

30.  $y = x^{5/3} - 5x^{2/3}$

31.  $y = \sqrt[3]{x^2 - 1}$

32.  $y = \sqrt[3]{x^3 + 1}$

33.  $y = \sin^3 x$

34.  $y = x + \cos x$

35.  $y = x \tan x$ ,  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$

36.  $y = 2x - \tan x$ ,  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$

37.  $y = \sin x + \sqrt{3} \cos x$ ,  $-2\pi \leq x \leq 2\pi$

38.  $y = \csc x - 2\sin x$ ,  $0 < x < \pi$

39.  $y = \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x}$

40.  $y = \frac{\sin x}{2 + \cos x}$

41.  $y = \arctan(e^x)$

42.  $y = (1 - x)e^x$

43.  $y = 1/(1 + e^{-x})$

44.  $y = e^{-x} \sin x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$

45.  $y = \frac{1}{x} + \ln x$

46.  $y = x(\ln x)^2$

47.  $y = (1 + e^x)^{-2}$

48.  $y = e^x/x^2$

49.  $y = \ln(\sin x)$

50.  $y = \ln(1 + x^2)$

51.  $y = xe^{-1/x}$

52.  $y = \frac{\ln x}{x^2}$

53.  $y = e^{\sin \pi x}$

54.  $y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x - 1}{x + 1}\right)$

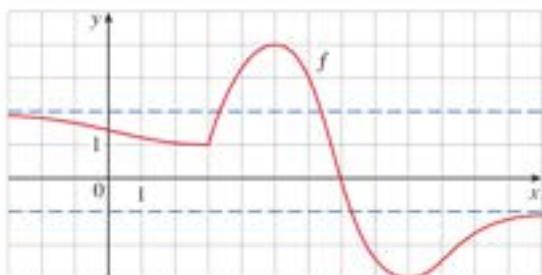
**55–58** The graph of a function  $f$  is shown. (The dashed lines indicate horizontal asymptotes.) Find each of the following for the given function  $g$ .

(a) The domains of  $g$  and  $g'$

(b) The critical numbers of  $g$

(c) The approximate value of  $g'(6)$

- (d) All vertical and horizontal asymptotes of  $g$



55.  $g(x) = \sqrt{f(x)}$   
 56.  $g(x) = \sqrt[3]{f(x)}$   
 57.  $g(x) = |f(x)|$   
 58.  $g(x) = 1/f(x)$

59. In the theory of relativity, the mass of a particle is

$$m = \frac{m_0}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$$

where  $m_0$  is the rest mass of the particle,  $m$  is the mass when the particle moves with speed  $v$  relative to the observer, and  $c$  is the speed of light. Sketch the graph of  $m$  as a function of  $v$ .

60. In the theory of relativity, the energy of a particle is

$$E = \sqrt{m_0^2 c^4 + h^2 c^2/\lambda^2}$$

where  $m_0$  is the rest mass of the particle,  $\lambda$  is its wave length, and  $h$  is Planck's constant. Sketch the graph of  $E$  as a function of  $\lambda$ . What does the graph say about the energy?

61. A model for the spread of a rumor is given by the equation

$$p(t) = \frac{1}{1 + ae^{-kt}}$$

where  $p(t)$  is the proportion of the population that knows the rumor at time  $t$  and  $a$  and  $k$  are positive constants.

- (a) When will half the population have heard the rumor?  
 (b) When is the rate of spread of the rumor greatest?  
 (c) Sketch the graph of  $p$ .

62. A model for the concentration at time  $t$  of a drug injected into the bloodstream is

$$C(t) = K(e^{-at} - e^{-bt})$$

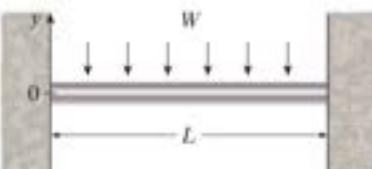
where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $K$  are positive constants and  $b > a$ . Sketch the graph of the concentration function. What does the graph tell us about how the concentration varies as time passes?

63. The figure shows a beam of length  $L$  embedded in concrete walls. If a constant load  $W$  is distributed evenly along its length, the beam takes the shape of the deflection curve

$$y = -\frac{W}{24EI}x^4 + \frac{WL}{12EI}x^3 - \frac{WL^2}{24EI}x^2$$

where  $E$  and  $I$  are positive constants. ( $E$  is Young's modulus of elasticity and  $I$  is the moment of inertia of a cross-

section of the beam.) Sketch the graph of the deflection curve.



64. Coulomb's Law states that the force of attraction between two charged particles is directly proportional to the product of the charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. The figure shows particles with charge 1 located at positions 0 and 2 on a coordinate line and a particle with charge -1 at a position  $x$  between them. It follows from Coulomb's Law that the net force acting on the middle particle is

$$F(x) = -\frac{k}{x^2} + \frac{k}{(x-2)^2} \quad 0 < x < 2$$

where  $k$  is a positive constant. Sketch the graph of the net force function. What does the graph say about the force?



- 65–68 Find an equation of the slant asymptote. Do not sketch the curve.

65.  $y = \frac{x^2 + 1}{x + 1}$

66.  $y = \frac{4x^3 - 10x^2 - 11x + 1}{x^2 - 3x}$

67.  $y = \frac{2x^3 - 5x^2 + 3x}{x^2 - x - 2}$

68.  $y = \frac{-6x^4 + 2x^3 + 3}{2x^3 - x}$

- 69–74 Use the guidelines of this section to sketch the curve. In guideline D, find an equation of the slant asymptote.

69.  $y = \frac{x^2}{x - 1}$

70.  $y = \frac{1 + 5x - 2x^2}{x - 2}$

71.  $y = \frac{x^3 + 4}{x^2}$

72.  $y = \frac{x^3}{(x + 1)^2}$

73.  $y = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x + e^{-x}$

74.  $y = 1 - x + e^{1+x/3}$

75. Show that the curve  $y = x - \tan^{-1}x$  has two slant asymptotes:  $y = x + \pi/2$  and  $y = x - \pi/2$ . Use this fact to help sketch the curve.

76. Show that the curve  $y = \sqrt{x^2 + 4x}$  has two slant asymptotes:  $y = x + 2$  and  $y = -x - 2$ . Use this fact to help sketch the curve.

77. Show that the lines  $y = (b/a)x$  and  $y = -(b/a)x$  are slant asymptotes of the hyperbola  $(x^2/a^2) - (y^2/b^2) = 1$ .

78. Let  $f(x) = (x^3 + 1)/x$ . Show that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} [f(x) - x^2] = 0$$

This shows that the graph of  $f$  approaches the graph of  $y = x^2$ , and we say that the curve  $y = f(x)$  is *asymptotic* to the parabola  $y = x^2$ . Use this fact to help sketch the graph of  $f$ .

79. Discuss the asymptotic behavior of  $f(x) = (x^3 + 1)/x$  in the same manner as in Exercise 78. Then use your results to help sketch the graph of  $f$ .

80. Use the asymptotic behavior of  $f(x) = \sin x + e^{-x}$  to sketch its graph without going through the curve-sketching procedure of this section.

## 4.6

### Graphing with Calculus and Technology

You may want to read *Graphing Calculators and Computers* at [www.StewartCalculus.com](http://www.StewartCalculus.com) if you haven't already. In particular, it explains how to avoid some of the pitfalls of graphing devices by choosing appropriate viewing rectangles.

The method we used to sketch curves in the preceding section was a culmination of much of our study of differential calculus. The graph was the final object that we produced. In this section our point of view is completely different. Here we *start* with a graph produced by a graphing calculator or computer and then we refine it. We use calculus to make sure that we reveal all the important aspects of the curve. And with the use of graphing devices we can tackle curves that would be far too complicated to consider without technology. The theme is the *interaction* between calculus and technology.

**EXAMPLE 1** Graph the polynomial  $f(x) = 2x^6 + 3x^5 + 3x^3 - 2x^2$ . Use the graphs of  $f'$  and  $f''$  to estimate all maximum and minimum points and intervals of concavity.

**SOLUTION** If we specify a domain but not a range, graphing software will often deduce a suitable range from the values computed. Figure 1 shows a plot that may result if we specify that  $-5 \leq x \leq 5$ . Although this viewing rectangle is useful for showing that the asymptotic behavior (or end behavior) is the same as for  $y = 2x^6$ , it is obviously hiding some finer detail. So we change to the viewing rectangle  $[-3, 2]$  by  $[-50, 100]$  in Figure 2.

Most graphing calculators and graphing software allow us to "trace" along a curve and see approximate coordinates of points. (Some also have features to identify the approximate locations of local maximum and minimum points.) Here it appears that there is an absolute minimum value of about  $-15.33$  when  $x = -1.62$  and  $f$  is decreasing on  $(-\infty, -1.62)$  and increasing on  $(-1.62, \infty)$ . Also, there appears to be a horizontal tangent at the origin and inflection points when  $x = 0$  and when  $x$  is somewhere between  $-2$  and  $-1$ .

Now let's try to confirm these impressions using calculus. We differentiate and get

$$f'(x) = 12x^5 + 15x^4 + 9x^2 - 4x$$

$$f''(x) = 60x^4 + 60x^3 + 18x - 4$$

When we graph  $f'$  in Figure 3 we see that  $f'(x)$  changes from negative to positive when  $x = -1.62$ ; this confirms (by the First Derivative Test) the minimum value that we found earlier. But, perhaps to our surprise, we also notice that  $f'(x)$  changes from positive to negative when  $x = 0$  and from negative to positive when  $x \approx 0.35$ . This means that  $f$  has a local maximum at 0 and a local minimum when  $x \approx 0.35$ , but these were hidden in Figure 2. Indeed, if we now zoom in toward the origin in Figure 4, we

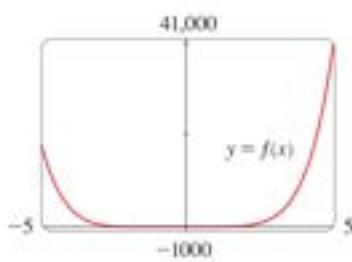


FIGURE 1

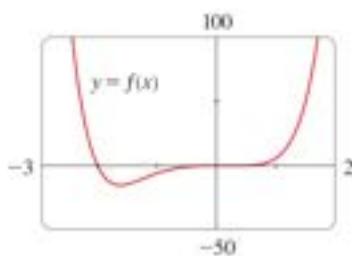


FIGURE 2

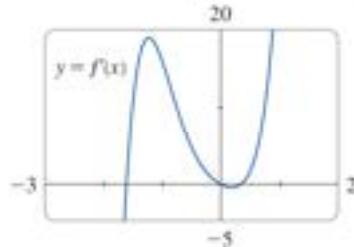


FIGURE 3

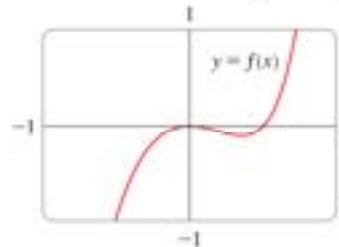


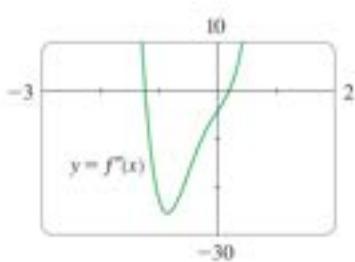
FIGURE 4

see what we missed before: a local maximum value of 0 when  $x = 0$  and a local minimum value of about  $-0.1$  when  $x \approx 0.35$ .

What about concavity and inflection points? From Figures 2 and 4 there appear to be inflection points when  $x$  is a little to the left of  $-1$  and when  $x$  is a little to the right of 0. But it's difficult to determine inflection points from the graph of  $f$ , so we graph the second derivative  $f''$  in Figure 5. We see that  $f''$  changes from positive to negative when  $x = -1.23$  and from negative to positive when  $x = 0.19$ . So, correct to two decimal places,  $f$  is concave upward on  $(-\infty, -1.23)$  and  $(0.19, \infty)$  and concave downward on  $(-1.23, 0.19)$ . The inflection points are  $(-1.23, -10.18)$  and  $(0.19, -0.05)$ .

We have discovered that no single graph reveals all the important features of this polynomial. But Figures 2 and 4, when taken together, do provide an accurate picture.

FIGURE 5



### EXAMPLE 2

Draw the graph of the function

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 + 7x + 3}{x^2}$$

in a viewing rectangle that shows all the important features of the function. Estimate the local maximum and minimum values and the intervals of concavity. Then use calculus to find these quantities exactly.

**SOLUTION** Figure 6—produced by graphing software with automatic scaling—is a disaster. Some graphing calculators use  $[-10, 10]$  by  $[-10, 10]$  as the default viewing rectangle, so let's try it. We get the graph shown in Figure 7; it's a major improvement.

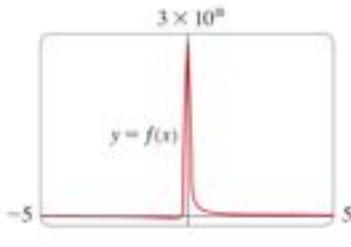


FIGURE 6

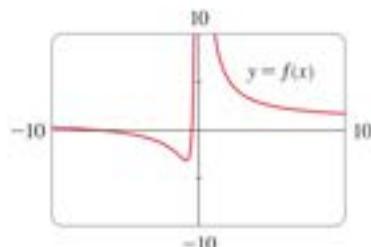


FIGURE 7

The  $y$ -axis appears to be a vertical asymptote and indeed it is because

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 + 7x + 3}{x^2} = \infty$$

Figure 7 also allows us to estimate the  $x$ -intercepts: about  $-0.5$  and  $-6.5$ . The exact values are obtained by using the quadratic formula to solve the equation  $x^2 + 7x + 3 = 0$ ; we get  $x = (-7 \pm \sqrt{37})/2$ .

To get a better look at horizontal asymptotes, we change to the viewing rectangle  $[-20, 20]$  by  $[-5, 10]$  in Figure 8. It appears that  $y = 1$  is the horizontal asymptote and this is easily confirmed:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} \frac{x^2 + 7x + 3}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} \left( 1 + \frac{7}{x} + \frac{3}{x^2} \right) = 1$$

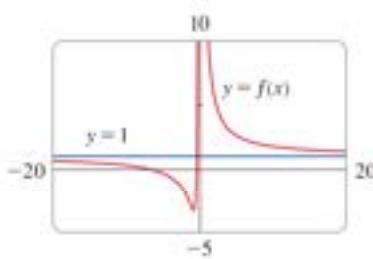


FIGURE 8

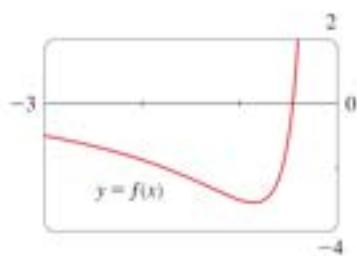


FIGURE 9

To estimate the minimum value we zoom in to the viewing rectangle  $[-3, 0]$  by  $[-4, 2]$  in Figure 9. We find that the absolute minimum value is about  $-3.1$  when  $x \approx -0.9$ , and we see that the function decreases on  $(-\infty, -0.9)$  and  $(0, \infty)$  and increases on  $(-0.9, 0)$ . The exact values are obtained by differentiating:

$$f'(x) = -\frac{7}{x^2} - \frac{6}{x^3} = -\frac{7x + 6}{x^3}$$

This shows that  $f'(x) > 0$  when  $-6/7 < x < 0$  and  $f'(x) < 0$  when  $x < -6/7$  and when  $x > 0$ . The exact minimum value is  $f(-6/7) = -37/12 \approx -3.08$ .

Figure 9 also shows that an inflection point occurs somewhere between  $x = -1$  and  $x = -2$ . We could estimate it much more accurately using the graph of the second derivative, but in this case it's just as easy to find exact values. Since

$$f''(x) = \frac{14}{x^3} + \frac{18}{x^4} = \frac{2(7x + 9)}{x^4}$$

we see that  $f''(x) > 0$  when  $x > -9/7$  ( $x \neq 0$ ) and  $f''(x) < 0$  when  $x < -9/7$ . So  $f$  is concave upward on  $(-9/7, 0)$  and  $(0, \infty)$  and concave downward on  $(-\infty, -9/7)$ . The inflection point is  $(-9/7, -71/27)$ .

The analysis using the first two derivatives shows that Figure 8 displays all the major aspects of the curve. ■

**EXAMPLE 3** Graph the function  $f(x) = \frac{x^2(x+1)^3}{(x-2)^2(x-4)^4}$ .

**SOLUTION** Drawing on our experience with a rational function in Example 2, let's start by graphing  $f$  in the viewing rectangle  $[-10, 10]$  by  $[-10, 10]$ . From Figure 10 we have the feeling that we are going to have to zoom in to see some finer detail and also zoom out to see the larger picture. But, as a guide to intelligent zooming, let's first take a close look at the expression for  $f(x)$ . Because of the factors  $(x-2)^2$  and  $(x-4)^4$  in the denominator, we expect  $x=2$  and  $x=4$  to be the vertical asymptotes. Indeed

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{x^2(x+1)^3}{(x-2)^2(x-4)^4} = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 4} \frac{x^2(x+1)^3}{(x-2)^2(x-4)^4} = \infty$$

To find the horizontal asymptotes, we divide numerator and denominator by  $x^6$ :

$$\frac{x^2(x+1)^3}{(x-2)^2(x-4)^4} = \frac{\frac{x^2}{x^6} \cdot \frac{(x+1)^3}{x^3}}{\frac{(x-2)^2}{x^6} \cdot \frac{(x-4)^4}{x^4}} = \frac{\frac{1}{x} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{\left(1 - \frac{2}{x}\right)^2 \left(1 - \frac{4}{x}\right)^4}$$

This shows that  $f(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , so the  $x$ -axis is a horizontal asymptote.

It is also very useful to consider the behavior of the graph near the  $x$ -intercepts using an analysis like that in Example 2.6.12. Since  $x^2$  is positive,  $f(x)$  does not change sign at 0 and so its graph doesn't cross the  $x$ -axis at 0. But, because of the factor  $(x+1)^3$ , the graph does cross the  $x$ -axis at  $-1$  and has a horizontal tangent there. Putting all this information together, but without using derivatives, we see that the curve has to look something like the one in Figure 11.

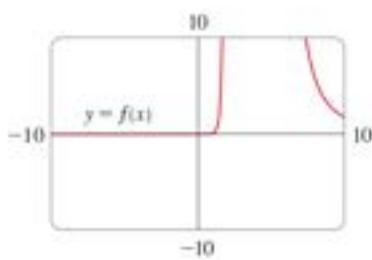


FIGURE 10

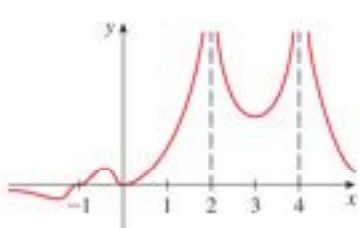


FIGURE 11

Now that we know what to look for, we zoom in (several times) to produce the graphs in Figures 12 and 13 and zoom out (several times) to get Figure 14.

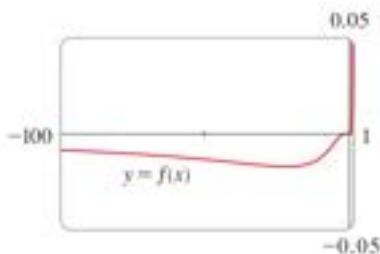


FIGURE 12

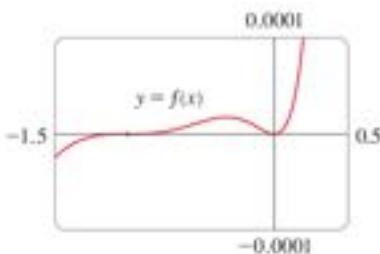


FIGURE 13

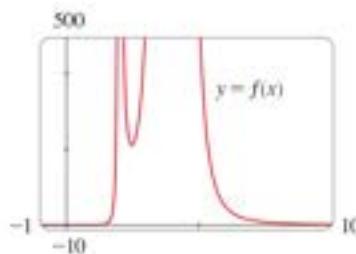


FIGURE 14

We can read from these graphs that the absolute minimum is about  $-0.02$  and occurs when  $x \approx -20$ . There is also a local maximum  $\approx 0.00002$  when  $x \approx -0.3$  and a local minimum  $\approx -211$  when  $x \approx 2.5$ . These graphs also show three inflection points near  $-35$ ,  $-5$ , and  $-1$  and two between  $-1$  and  $0$ . To estimate the inflection points closely we would need to graph  $f''$ , but to compute  $f''$  by hand is an unreasonable chore. If you have a computer algebra system, then it's easy to do (see Exercise 15).

We have seen that, for this particular function, *three* graphs (Figures 12, 13, and 14) are necessary to convey all the useful information. The only way to display all these features of the function on a single graph is to draw it by hand. Despite the exaggerations and distortions, Figure 11 does manage to summarize the essential nature of the function. ■

**EXAMPLE 4** Graph the function  $f(x) = \sin(x + \sin 2x)$ . For  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , estimate all maximum and minimum values, intervals of increase and decrease, and inflection points.

**SOLUTION** We first note that  $f$  is periodic with period  $2\pi$ . Also,  $f$  is odd and  $|f(x)| \leq 1$  for all  $x$ . So the choice of a viewing rectangle is not a problem for this function: we start with  $[0, \pi]$  by  $[-1.1, 1.1]$ . (See Figure 15.) It appears that there are three local maximum values and two local minimum values in that window. To confirm these values and locate them more accurately, we calculate that

$$f'(x) = \cos(x + \sin 2x) \cdot (1 + 2 \cos 2x)$$

and graph both  $f$  and  $f'$  in Figure 16.

After estimating the values of the  $x$ -intercepts of  $f'$ , we use the First Derivative Test to find the following approximate values:

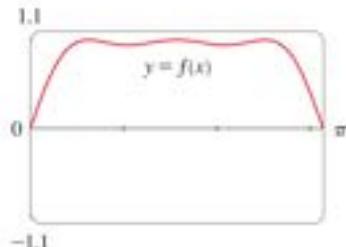


FIGURE 15

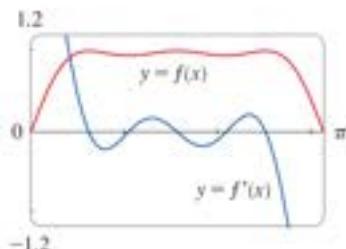


FIGURE 16

Intervals of increase:  $(0, 0.6), (1.0, 1.6), (2.1, 2.5)$

Intervals of decrease:  $(0.6, 1.0), (1.6, 2.1), (2.5, \pi)$

Local maximum values:  $f(0.6) \approx 1, f(1.6) \approx 1, f(2.5) \approx 1$

Local minimum values:  $f(1.0) \approx 0.94, f(2.1) \approx 0.94$

The second derivative is

$$f''(x) = -(1 + 2 \cos 2x)^2 \sin(x + \sin 2x) - 4 \sin 2x \cos(x + \sin 2x)$$

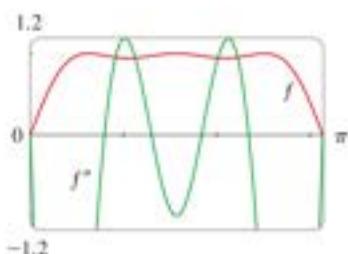


FIGURE 17

The family of functions

$$f(x) = \sin(x + \sin cx)$$

where  $c$  is a constant, occurs in applications to frequency modulation (FM) synthesis. A sine wave is modulated by a wave with a different frequency ( $\sin cx$ ). The case where  $c = 2$  is studied in Example 4. Exercise 27 explores another special case.

Graphing both  $f$  and  $f''$  in Figure 17, we obtain the following approximate values:

Concave upward on:  $(0.8, 1.3), (1.8, 2.3)$

Concave downward on:  $(0, 0.8), (1.3, 1.8), (2.3, \pi)$

Inflection points:  $(0, 0), (0.8, 0.97), (1.3, 0.97), (1.8, 0.97), (2.3, 0.97)$

Having checked that Figure 15 does indeed represent  $f$  accurately for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , we can state that the extended graph in Figure 18 represents  $f$  accurately for  $-2\pi \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .

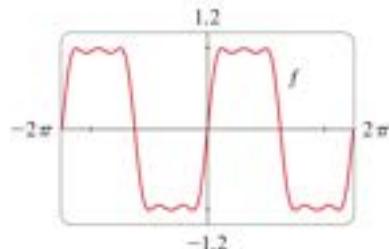


FIGURE 18



Our final example is concerned with *families* of functions. This means that the functions in the family are related to each other by a formula that contains one or more arbitrary constants. Each value of the constant gives rise to a member of the family and the idea is to see how the graph of the function changes as the constant changes.

**EXAMPLE 5** How does the graph of  $f(x) = 1/(x^2 + 2x + c)$  vary as  $c$  varies?

**SOLUTION** The graphs in Figures 19 and 20 (the special cases  $c = 2$  and  $c = -2$ ) show two very different-looking curves.

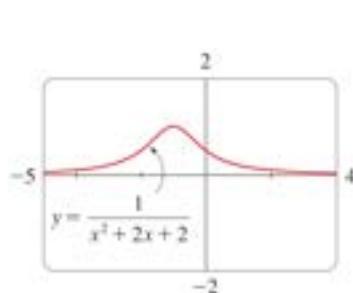


FIGURE 19

$c = 2$

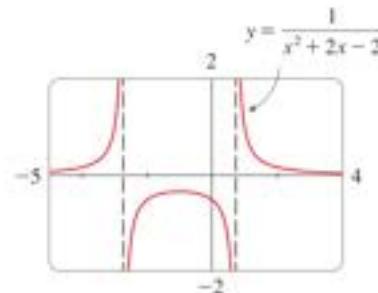


FIGURE 20

$c = -2$

Before drawing any more graphs, let's see what members of this family have in common. Since

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} \frac{1}{x^2 + 2x + c} = 0$$

for any value of  $c$ , they all have the  $x$ -axis as a horizontal asymptote. A vertical asymptote will occur when  $x^2 + 2x + c = 0$ . Solving this quadratic equation, we get  $x = -1 \pm \sqrt{1 - c}$ . When  $c > 1$ , there is no vertical asymptote (as in Figure 19). When  $c = 1$ , the graph has a single vertical asymptote  $x = -1$  because

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} \frac{1}{x^2 + 2x + 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1} \frac{1}{(x + 1)^2} = \infty$$

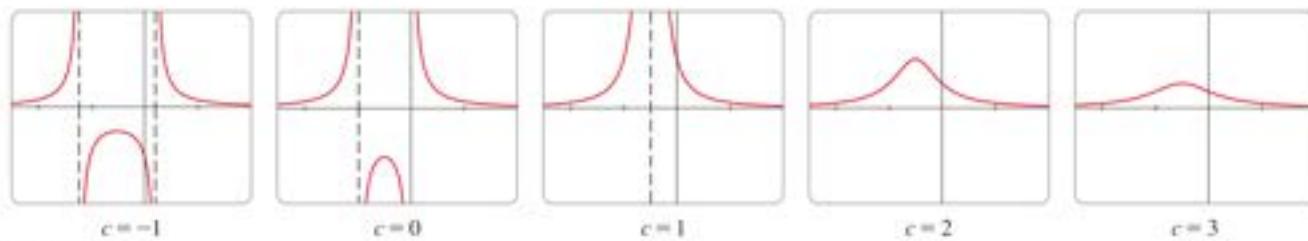
When  $c < 1$ , there are two vertical asymptotes:  $x = -1 \pm \sqrt{1-c}$  (as in Figure 20).

Now we compute the derivative:

$$f'(x) = -\frac{2x+2}{(x^2+2x+c)^2}$$

This shows that  $f'(x) = 0$  when  $x = -1$  (if  $c \neq 1$ ),  $f'(x) > 0$  when  $x < -1$ , and  $f'(x) < 0$  when  $x > -1$ . For  $c \geq 1$ , this means that  $f$  increases on  $(-\infty, -1)$  and decreases on  $(-1, \infty)$ . For  $c > 1$ , there is an absolute maximum value  $f(-1) = 1/(c-1)$ . For  $c < 1$ ,  $f(-1) = 1/(c-1)$  is a local maximum value and the intervals of increase and decrease are interrupted at the vertical asymptotes.

Figure 21 is a "slide show" displaying five members of the family, all graphed in the viewing rectangle  $[-5, 4]$  by  $[-2, 2]$ . As predicted, a transition takes place from two vertical asymptotes to one for  $c = 1$ , and then to none for  $c > 1$ . As  $c$  increases from 1, we see that the maximum point becomes lower; this is explained by the fact that  $1/(c-1) \rightarrow 0$  as  $c \rightarrow \infty$ . As  $c$  decreases from 1, the vertical asymptotes become more widely separated because the distance between them is  $2\sqrt{1-c}$ , which becomes large as  $c \rightarrow -\infty$ . Again, the maximum point approaches the  $x$ -axis because  $1/(c-1) \rightarrow 0$  as  $c \rightarrow -\infty$ .



**FIGURE 21**

The family of functions  
 $f(x) = 1/(x^2 + 2x + c)$

There is clearly no inflection point when  $c \leq 1$ . For  $c > 1$  we calculate that

$$f''(x) = \frac{2(3x^2 + 6x + 4 - c)}{(x^2 + 2x + c)^3}$$

and deduce that inflection points occur when  $x = -1 \pm \sqrt{3(c-1)}/3$ . So the inflection points become more spread out as  $c$  increases and this seems plausible from the last two graphs of Figure 21. ■

## 4.6 Exercises

**1–8** Produce graphs of  $f$  that reveal all the important aspects of the curve. In particular, you should use graphs of  $f'$  and  $f''$  to estimate the intervals of increase and decrease, extreme values, intervals of concavity, and inflection points.

1.  $f(x) = x^5 - 5x^4 - x^3 + 28x^2 - 2x$

2.  $f(x) = -2x^6 + 5x^5 + 140x^3 - 110x^2$

3.  $f(x) = x^6 - 5x^5 + 25x^3 - 6x^2 - 48x$

4.  $f(x) = \frac{x^4 - x^3 - 8}{x^2 - x - 6}$

5.  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^3 + x^2 + 1}$

6.  $f(x) = 6 \sin x - x^2, \quad -5 \leq x \leq 3$

7.  $f(x) = 6 \sin x + \cot x, \quad -\pi \leq x \leq \pi$

8.  $f(x) = e^x - 0.186x^4$

**9–10** Produce graphs of  $f$  that reveal all the important aspects of the curve. Estimate the intervals of increase and decrease and intervals of concavity, and use calculus to find these intervals exactly.

9.  $f(x) = 1 + \frac{1}{x} + \frac{8}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^3}$

10.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^8} - \frac{2 \times 10^8}{x^4}$

**11–12**

- (a) Graph the function.  
 (b) Use l'Hospital's Rule to explain the behavior as  $x \rightarrow 0$ .  
 (c) Estimate the minimum value and intervals of concavity. Then use calculus to find the exact values.

11.  $f(x) = x^2 \ln x$

12.  $f(x) = xe^{1/x}$

**13–14** Sketch the graph by hand using asymptotes and intercepts, but not derivatives. Then use your sketch as a guide to producing graphs using a calculator or computer that display the major features of the curve. Use these graphs to estimate the maximum and minimum values.

13.  $f(x) = \frac{(x+4)(x-3)^2}{x^4(x-1)}$

14.  $f(x) = \frac{(2x+3)^2(x-2)^3}{x^3(x-5)^2}$



15. For the function  $f$  of Example 3, use a computer algebra system to calculate  $f'$  and then graph it to confirm that all the maximum and minimum values are as given in the example. Calculate  $f''$  and use it to estimate the intervals of concavity and inflection points.



16. For the function  $f$  of Exercise 14, use a computer algebra system to find  $f'$  and  $f''$  and use their graphs to estimate the intervals of increase and decrease and concavity of  $f$ .



- 17–22 Use a computer algebra system to graph  $f$  and to find  $f'$  and  $f''$ . Use graphs of these derivatives to estimate the intervals of increase and decrease, extreme values, intervals of concavity, and inflection points of  $f$ .

17.  $f(x) = \frac{x^3 + 5x^2 + 1}{x^4 + x^3 - x^2 + 2}$

18.  $f(x) = \frac{x^{2/3}}{1+x+x^4}$

19.  $f(x) = \sqrt{x+5 \sin x}, \quad x \leq 20$

20.  $f(x) = x - \tan^{-1}(x^2)$

21.  $f(x) = \frac{1-e^{1/x}}{1+e^{1/x}}$

22.  $f(x) = \frac{3}{3+2 \sin x}$

**23–24** Graph the function using as many viewing rectangles as you need to depict the true nature of the function.

23.  $f(x) = \frac{1-\cos(x^4)}{x^8}$

24.  $f(x) = e^x + \ln|x-4|$

**25–26**

- (a) Graph the function.  
 (b) Explain the shape of the graph by computing the limit as  $x \rightarrow 0^+$  or as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ .

- (c) Estimate the maximum and minimum values and then use calculus to find the exact values.



- (d) Use a computer algebra system to compute  $f''$ . Then use a graph of  $f''$  to estimate the  $x$ -coordinates of the inflection points.

25.  $f(x) = x^{1/3}$

26.  $f(x) = (\sin x)^{\sin x}$

- 27.** In Example 4 we considered a member of the family of functions  $f(x) = \sin(x + \sin cx)$  that occur in FM synthesis. Here we investigate the function with  $c = 3$ . Start by graphing  $f$  in the viewing rectangle  $[0, \pi]$  by  $[-1.2, 1.2]$ . How many local maximum points do you see? The graph has more than are visible to the naked eye. To discover the hidden maximum and minimum points you will need to examine the graph of  $f'$  very carefully. In fact, it helps to look at the graph of  $f''$  at the same time. Find all the maximum and minimum values and inflection points. Then graph  $f$  in the viewing rectangle  $[-2\pi, 2\pi]$  by  $[-1.2, 1.2]$  and comment on symmetry.

- 28–35** Describe how the graph of  $f$  varies as  $c$  varies. Graph several members of the family to illustrate the trends that you discover. In particular, you should investigate how maximum and minimum points and inflection points move when  $c$  changes. You should also identify any transitional values of  $c$  at which the basic shape of the curve changes.

28.  $f(x) = x^3 + cx$

29.  $f(x) = x^2 + 6x + c/x$  (trident of Newton)

30.  $f(x) = x\sqrt{c^2 - x^2}$

31.  $f(x) = e^x + ce^{-x}$

32.  $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + c)$

33.  $f(x) = \frac{cx}{1+c^2x^2}$

34.  $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{c + \cos x}$

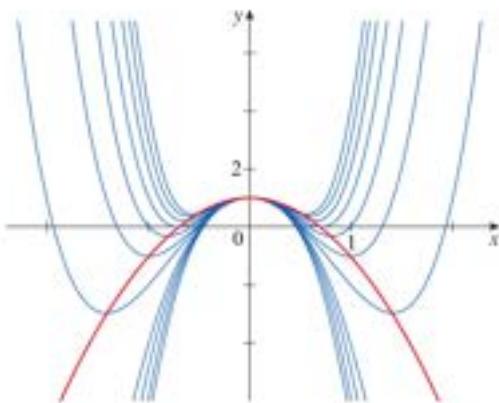
35.  $f(x) = cx + \sin x$

- 36.** The family of functions  $f(t) = C(e^{-at} - e^{-bt})$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $C$  are positive numbers and  $b > a$ , has been used to model the concentration of a drug injected into the bloodstream at time  $t = 0$ . Graph several members of this family. What do they have in common? For fixed values of  $C$  and  $a$ , discover graphically what happens as  $b$  increases. Then use calculus to prove what you have discovered.

- 37.** Investigate the family of curves given by  $f(x) = xe^{-cx}$ , where  $c$  is a real number. Start by computing the limits as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ . Identify any transitional values of  $c$  where the basic shape changes. What happens to the maximum or minimum points and inflection points as  $c$  changes? Illustrate by graphing several members of the family.

- 38.** The figure shows graphs (in blue) of several members of the family of polynomials  $f(x) = cx^4 - 4x^2 + 1$ .  
 (a) For which values of  $c$  does the curve have minimum points?

- (b) Show that the minimum and maximum points of every curve in the family lie on the parabola  $y = -2x^2 + 1$  (shown in red).



39. Investigate the family of curves given by the equation  $f(x) = x^4 + cx^2 + x$ . Start by determining the transitional value of  $c$  at which the number of inflection points changes.

Then graph several members of the family to see what shapes are possible. There is another transitional value of  $c$  at which the number of critical numbers changes. Try to discover it graphically. Then prove what you have discovered.

40. (a) Investigate the family of polynomials given by the equation

$$f(x) = 2x^3 + cx^2 + 2x$$

For what values of  $c$  does the curve have maximum and minimum points?

- (b) Show that the minimum and maximum points of every curve in the family lie on the curve  $y = x - x^3$ . Illustrate by graphing this curve and several members of the family.

## 4.7 Optimization Problems

The methods we have learned in this chapter for finding extreme values have practical applications in many areas of life: A businessperson wants to minimize costs and maximize profits. A traveler wants to minimize transportation time. Fermat's Principle in optics states that light follows the path that takes the least time. In this section we solve such problems as maximizing areas, volumes, and profits and minimizing distances, times, and costs.

In solving such practical problems the greatest challenge is often to convert the word problem into a mathematical optimization problem by setting up the function that is to be maximized or minimized. Let's recall the problem-solving principles discussed in the Principles of Problem Solving following Chapter 1 and adapt them to this situation:

**P5**

### Steps In Solving Optimization Problems

- Understand the Problem** The first step is to read the problem carefully until it is clearly understood. Ask yourself: What is the unknown? What are the given quantities? What are the given conditions?
- Draw a Diagram** In most problems it is useful to draw a diagram and identify the given and required quantities on the diagram.
- Introduce Notation** Assign a symbol to the quantity that is to be maximized or minimized (let's call it  $Q$  for now). Also select symbols ( $a, b, c, \dots, x, y$ ) for other unknown quantities and label the diagram with these symbols. It may help to use initials as suggestive symbols—for example,  $A$  for area,  $h$  for height,  $t$  for time.
- Express  $Q$  in terms of some of the other symbols from Step 3.**
- If  $Q$  has been expressed as a function of more than one variable in Step 4, use the given information to find relationships (in the form of equations) among these variables. Then use these equations to eliminate all but one of the variables in the expression for  $Q$ . Thus  $Q$  will be expressed as a function of *one* variable  $x$ , say,  $Q = f(x)$ . Write the domain of this function in the given context.
- Use the methods of Sections 4.1 and 4.3 to find the *absolute* maximum or minimum value of  $f$ . In particular, if the domain of  $f$  is a closed interval, then the Closed Interval Method in Section 4.1 can be used.

**EXAMPLE 1** A farmer has 2400 ft of fencing and wants to fence off a rectangular field that borders a straight river. He needs no fence along the river. What are the dimensions of the field that has the largest area?

- Understand the problem
- Analogy: Try special cases
- Draw diagrams

**SOLUTION** In order to get a feeling for what is happening in this problem, let's experiment with some specific cases. Figure 1 (not to scale) shows three possible ways of laying out the 2400 ft of fencing.

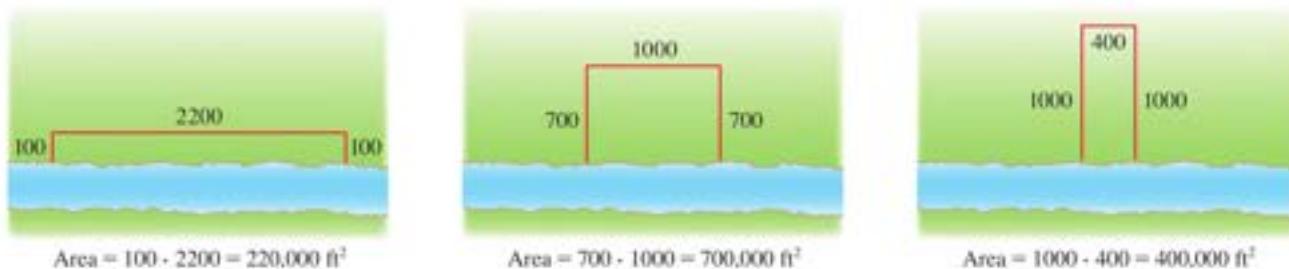


FIGURE 1

We see that when we try shallow, wide fields or deep, narrow fields, we get relatively small areas. It seems plausible that there is some intermediate configuration that produces the largest area.

Figure 2 illustrates the general case. We wish to maximize the area  $A$  of the rectangle. Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the depth and width of the rectangle (in feet). Then we express  $A$  in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ :

$$A = xy$$

We want to express  $A$  as a function of just one variable, so we eliminate  $y$  by expressing it in terms of  $x$ . To do this we use the given information that the total length of the fencing is 2400 ft. Thus

$$2x + y = 2400$$

From this equation we have  $y = 2400 - 2x$ , which gives

$$A = xy = x(2400 - 2x) = 2400x - 2x^2$$

Note that the largest  $x$  can be is 1200 (this uses all the fence for the depth and none for the width) and  $x$  can't be negative, so the function that we wish to maximize is

$$A(x) = 2400x - 2x^2 \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1200$$

The derivative is  $A'(x) = 2400 - 4x$ , so to find the critical numbers we solve the equation

$$2400 - 4x = 0$$

which gives  $x = 600$ . The maximum value of  $A$  must occur either at this critical number or at an endpoint of the interval. Since  $A(0) = 0$ ,  $A(600) = 720,000$ , and  $A(1200) = 0$ , the Closed Interval Method gives the maximum value as  $A(600) = 720,000$ .

[Alternatively, we could have observed that  $A''(x) = -4 < 0$  for all  $x$ , so  $A$  is always concave downward and the local maximum at  $x = 600$  must be an absolute maximum.]

The corresponding  $y$ -value is  $y = 2400 - 2(600) = 1200$ , so the rectangular field should be 600 ft deep and 1200 ft wide. ■

- Introduce notation

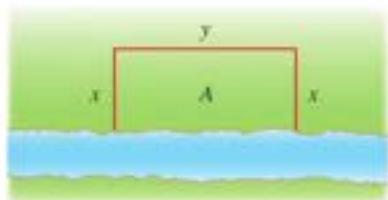


FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

**EXAMPLE 2** A cylindrical can is to be made to hold 1 L of oil. Find the dimensions that will minimize the cost of the metal to manufacture the can.

**SOLUTION** Draw a diagram as in Figure 3, where  $r$  is the radius and  $h$  the height (both in centimeters). In order to minimize the cost of the metal, we minimize the total surface area of the cylinder (top, bottom, and sides). From Figure 4 we see that the sides are made from a rectangular sheet with dimensions  $2\pi r$  and  $h$ . So the surface area is

$$A = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$$

We would like to express  $A$  in terms of one variable,  $r$ . To eliminate  $h$  we use the fact that the volume is given as 1 L, which is equivalent to  $1000 \text{ cm}^3$ . Thus

$$\pi r^2 h = 1000$$

which gives  $h = 1000/(\pi r^2)$ . Substitution of this into the expression for  $A$  gives

$$A = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi r \left( \frac{1000}{\pi r^2} \right) = 2\pi r^2 + \frac{2000}{r}$$

We know that  $r$  must be positive, and there are no limitations on how large  $r$  can be. Therefore the function that we want to minimize is

$$A(r) = 2\pi r^2 + \frac{2000}{r} \quad r > 0$$

To find the critical numbers, we differentiate:

$$A'(r) = 4\pi r - \frac{2000}{r^2} = \frac{4(\pi r^3 - 500)}{r^2}$$

Then  $A'(r) = 0$  when  $\pi r^3 = 500$ , so the only critical number is  $r = \sqrt[3]{500/\pi}$ .

Since the domain of  $A$  is  $(0, \infty)$ , we can't use the argument of Example 1 concerning endpoints. But we can observe that  $A'(r) < 0$  for  $r < \sqrt[3]{500/\pi}$  and  $A'(r) > 0$  for  $r > \sqrt[3]{500/\pi}$ , so  $A$  is decreasing for all  $r$  to the left of the critical number and increasing for all  $r$  to the right. Thus  $r = \sqrt[3]{500/\pi}$  must give rise to an *absolute minimum*.

[Alternatively, we could argue that  $A(r) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $r \rightarrow 0^+$  and  $A(r) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ , so there must be a minimum value of  $A(r)$ , which must occur at the critical number. See Figure 5.]

The value of  $h$  corresponding to  $r = \sqrt[3]{500/\pi}$  is

$$h = \frac{1000}{\pi r^2} = \frac{1000}{\pi(500/\pi)^{2/3}} = 2\sqrt[3]{\frac{500}{\pi}} = 2r$$

Thus, to minimize the cost of the can, the radius should be  $\sqrt[3]{500/\pi}$  cm and the height should be equal to twice the radius, namely, the diameter. ■

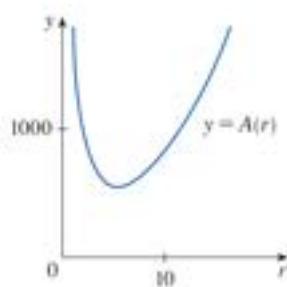


FIGURE 5

In the Applied Project following this section we investigate the most economical shape for a can by taking into account other manufacturing costs.

**NOTE 1** The argument used in Example 2 to justify the absolute minimum is a variant of the First Derivative Test (which applies only to *local* maximum or minimum values) and is stated here for future reference.

**First Derivative Test for Absolute Extreme Values** Suppose that  $c$  is a critical number of a continuous function  $f$  defined on an interval.

- If  $f'(x) > 0$  for all  $x < c$  and  $f'(x) < 0$  for all  $x > c$ , then  $f(c)$  is the absolute maximum value of  $f$ .
- If  $f'(x) < 0$  for all  $x < c$  and  $f'(x) > 0$  for all  $x > c$ , then  $f(c)$  is the absolute minimum value of  $f$ .

**NOTE 2** An alternative method for solving optimization problems is to use implicit differentiation. Let's look at Example 2 again to illustrate the method. We work with the same equations

$$A = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh \quad \pi r^2 h = 1000$$

but instead of eliminating  $h$ , we differentiate both equations implicitly with respect to  $r$  (treating both  $A$  and  $h$  as functions of  $r$ ):

$$A' = 4\pi r + 2\pi rh' + 2\pi h \quad \pi r^2 h' + 2\pi rh = 0$$

The minimum occurs at a critical number, so we set  $A' = 0$ , simplify, and arrive at the equations

$$2r + rh' + h = 0 \quad rh' + 2h = 0$$

and subtraction gives  $2r - h = 0$ , or  $h = 2r$ .

**EXAMPLE 3** Find the point on the parabola  $y^2 = 2x$  that is closest to the point  $(1, 4)$ .

**SOLUTION** The distance between the point  $(1, 4)$  and the point  $(x, y)$  is

$$d = \sqrt{(x - 1)^2 + (y - 4)^2}$$

(See Figure 6.) But if  $(x, y)$  lies on the parabola, then  $x = \frac{1}{2}y^2$ , so the expression for  $d$  becomes

$$d = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2}y^2 - 1\right)^2 + (y - 4)^2}$$

(Alternatively, we could have substituted  $y = \sqrt{2x}$  to get  $d$  in terms of  $x$  alone.)

Instead of minimizing  $d$ , we minimize its square:

$$d^2 = f(y) = \left(\frac{1}{2}y^2 - 1\right)^2 + (y - 4)^2$$

(You should convince yourself that the minimum of  $d$  occurs at the same point as the minimum of  $d^2$ , but  $d^2$  is easier to work with.) Note that there is no restriction on  $y$ , so the domain is all real numbers. Differentiating, we obtain

$$f'(y) = 2\left(\frac{1}{2}y^2 - 1\right)y + 2(y - 4) = y^3 - 8$$

so  $f'(y) = 0$  when  $y = 2$ . Observe that  $f'(y) < 0$  when  $y < 2$  and  $f'(y) > 0$  when  $y > 2$ , so by the First Derivative Test for Absolute Extreme Values, the absolute minimum occurs when  $y = 2$ . (Or we could simply say that because of the geometric nature of the problem, it's obvious that there is a closest point but not a farthest point.) The corresponding value of  $x$  is  $x = \frac{1}{2}y^2 = 2$ . Thus the point on  $y^2 = 2x$  closest to  $(1, 4)$  is  $(2, 2)$ . [The distance between the points is  $d = \sqrt{f(2)} = \sqrt{5}$ .] ■

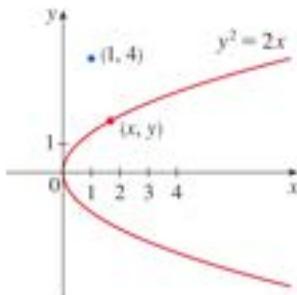


FIGURE 6

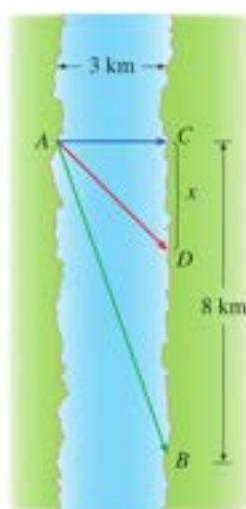


FIGURE 7

**EXAMPLE 4** A woman launches her boat from point  $A$  on a bank of a straight river, 3 km wide, and wants to reach point  $B$ , 8 km downstream on the opposite bank, as quickly as possible (see Figure 7). She could row her boat directly across the river to point  $C$  and then run to  $B$ , or she could row directly to  $B$ , or she could row to some point  $D$  between  $C$  and  $B$  and then run to  $B$ . If she can row 6 km/h and run 8 km/h, where should she land to reach  $B$  as soon as possible? (We assume that the speed of the water is negligible compared with the speed at which the woman rows.)

**SOLUTION** If we let  $x$  be the distance from  $C$  to  $D$ , then the running distance is  $|DB| = 8 - x$  and the Pythagorean Theorem gives the rowing distance as  $|AD| = \sqrt{x^2 + 9}$ . We use the equation

$$\text{time} = \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{rate}}$$

Then the rowing time is  $\sqrt{x^2 + 9}/6$  and the running time is  $(8 - x)/8$ , so the total time  $T$  as a function of  $x$  is

$$T(x) = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 9}}{6} + \frac{8 - x}{8}$$

The domain of this function  $T$  is  $[0, 8]$ . Notice that if  $x = 0$ , she rows to  $C$  and if  $x = 8$ , she rows directly to  $B$ . The derivative of  $T$  is

$$T'(x) = \frac{x}{6\sqrt{x^2 + 9}} - \frac{1}{8}$$

Thus, using the fact that  $x \geq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} T'(x) = 0 &\iff \frac{x}{6\sqrt{x^2 + 9}} = \frac{1}{8} \iff 4x = 3\sqrt{x^2 + 9} \\ &\iff 16x^2 = 9(x^2 + 9) \iff 7x^2 = 81 \iff x = \frac{9}{\sqrt{7}} \end{aligned}$$

The only critical number is  $x = 9/\sqrt{7}$ . To see whether the minimum occurs at this critical number or at an endpoint of the domain  $[0, 8]$ , we follow the Closed Interval Method by evaluating  $T$  at all three points:

$$T(0) = 1.5 \quad T\left(\frac{9}{\sqrt{7}}\right) = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{7}}{8} \approx 1.33 \quad T(8) = \frac{\sqrt{73}}{6} \approx 1.42$$

Since the smallest of these values of  $T$  occurs when  $x = 9/\sqrt{7}$ , the absolute minimum value of  $T$  must occur there. Figure 8 illustrates this calculation by showing the graph of  $T$ .

Thus the woman should land the boat at a point  $9/\sqrt{7}$  km ( $\approx 3.4$  km) downstream from her starting point. ■

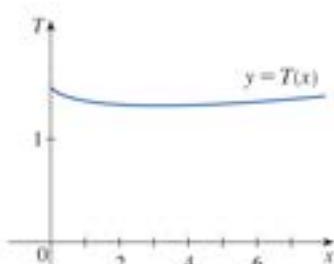


FIGURE 8

**EXAMPLE 5** Find the area of the largest rectangle that can be inscribed in a semicircle of radius  $r$ .

**SOLUTION 1** Let's take the semicircle to be the upper half of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$  with center the origin. Then the word *inscribed* means that the rectangle has two vertices on the semicircle and two vertices on the  $x$ -axis as shown in Figure 9.

Let  $(x, y)$  be the vertex that lies in the first quadrant. Then the rectangle has sides of lengths  $2x$  and  $y$ , so its area is

$$A = 2xy$$

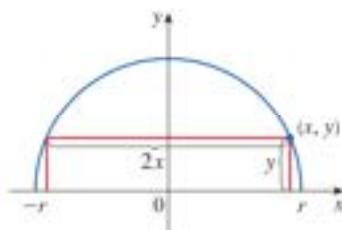


FIGURE 9

To eliminate  $y$  we use the fact that  $(x, y)$  lies on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$  and so  $y = \sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$ . Thus

$$A = 2x\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$$

The domain of this function is  $0 \leq x \leq r$ . Its derivative is

$$A' = 2\sqrt{r^2 - x^2} - \frac{2x^2}{\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}} = \frac{2(r^2 - 2x^2)}{\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}}$$

which is 0 when  $2x^2 = r^2$ , that is,  $x = r/\sqrt{2}$  (since  $x \geq 0$ ). This value of  $x$  gives a maximum value of  $A$  since  $A(0) = 0$  and  $A(r) = 0$ . Therefore the area of the largest inscribed rectangle is

$$A\left(\frac{r}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = 2 \cdot \frac{r}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{r^2 - \frac{r^2}{2}} = r^2$$

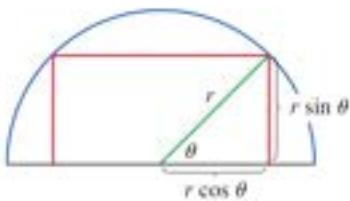


FIGURE 10

**SOLUTION 2** A simpler solution is possible if we think of using an angle as a variable. Let  $\theta$  be the angle shown in Figure 10. Then the area of the rectangle is

$$A(\theta) = (2r \cos \theta)(r \sin \theta) = r^2(2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) = r^2 \sin 2\theta$$

We know that  $\sin 2\theta$  has a maximum value of 1 and it occurs when  $2\theta = \pi/2$ . So  $A(\theta)$  has a maximum value of  $r^2$  and it occurs when  $\theta = \pi/4$ .

Notice that this trigonometric solution doesn't involve differentiation. In fact, we didn't need to use calculus at all. ■

### ■ Applications to Business and Economics

In Section 3.7 we introduced the idea of marginal cost. Recall that if  $C(x)$ , the **cost function**, is the cost of producing  $x$  units of a certain product, then the **marginal cost** is the rate of change of  $C$  with respect to  $x$ . In other words, the marginal cost function is the derivative,  $C'(x)$ , of the cost function.

Now let's consider marketing. Let  $p(x)$  be the price per unit that the company can charge if it sells  $x$  units. Then  $p$  is called the **demand function** (or **price function**) and we would expect it to be a decreasing function of  $x$ . (More units sold corresponds to a lower price.) If  $x$  units are sold and the price per unit is  $p(x)$ , then the total revenue is

$$R(x) = \text{quantity} \times \text{price} = xp(x)$$

and  $R$  is called the **revenue function**. The derivative  $R'$  of the revenue function is called the **marginal revenue function** and it is the rate of change of revenue with respect to the number of units sold.

If  $x$  units are sold, then the total profit is

$$P(x) = R(x) - C(x)$$

and  $P$  is called the **profit function**. The **marginal profit function** is  $P'$ , the derivative of the profit function. In Exercises 65–69 you are asked to use the marginal cost, revenue, and profit functions to minimize costs and maximize revenues and profits.

**EXAMPLE 6** A store has been selling 200 TV monitors a week at \$350 each. A market survey indicates that for each \$10 rebate offered to buyers, the number of monitors sold will increase by 20 a week. Find the demand function and the revenue function. How large a rebate should the store offer to maximize revenue?

**SOLUTION** If  $x$  is the number of monitors sold per week, then the weekly increase in sales is  $x - 200$ . For each increase of 20 units sold, the price is decreased by \$10. So

for each additional unit sold, the decrease in price will be  $\frac{1}{20} \times 10$  and the demand function is

$$p(x) = 350 - \frac{10}{20}(x - 200) = 450 - \frac{1}{2}x$$

The revenue function is

$$R(x) = xp(x) = 450x - \frac{1}{2}x^2$$

Since  $R'(x) = 450 - x$ , we see that  $R'(x) = 0$  when  $x = 450$ . This value of  $x$  gives an absolute maximum by the First Derivative Test (or simply by observing that the graph of  $R$  is a parabola that opens downward). The corresponding price is

$$p(450) = 450 - \frac{1}{2}(450) = 225$$

and the rebate is  $350 - 225 = 125$ . Therefore, to maximize revenue, the store should offer a rebate of \$125. ■

## 4.7 Exercises

- Consider the following problem: find two numbers whose sum is 23 and whose product is a maximum.
  - Make a table of values, like the one below, so that the sum of the numbers in the first two columns is always 23. On the basis of the evidence in your table, estimate the answer to the problem.
  - Use calculus to solve the problem and compare with your answer to part (a).

First number	Second number	Product
1	22	22
2	21	42
3	20	60
:	:	:
:	:	:
:	:	:

- Find two numbers whose difference is 100 and whose product is a minimum.
- Find two positive numbers whose product is 100 and whose sum is a minimum.
- The sum of two positive numbers is 16. What is the smallest possible value of the sum of their squares?
- What is the maximum vertical distance between the line  $y = x + 2$  and the parabola  $y = x^2$  for  $-1 \leq x \leq 2$ ?
- What is the minimum vertical distance between the parabolas  $y = x^2 + 1$  and  $y = x - x^2$ ?
- Find the dimensions of a rectangle with perimeter 100 m whose area is as large as possible.
- Find the dimensions of a rectangle with area 1000 m<sup>2</sup> whose perimeter is as small as possible.
- A model used for the yield  $Y$  of an agricultural crop as a function of the nitrogen level  $N$  in the soil (measured in

appropriate units) is

$$Y = \frac{kN}{1 + N^2}$$

where  $k$  is a positive constant. What nitrogen level gives the best yield?

- The rate (in mg carbon/m<sup>2</sup>/h) at which photosynthesis takes place for a species of phytoplankton is modeled by the function

$$P = \frac{100I}{I^2 + I + 4}$$

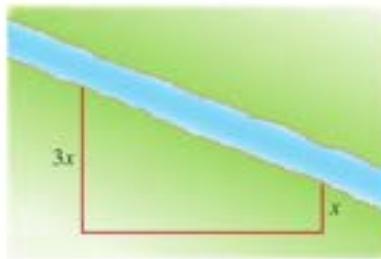
where  $I$  is the light intensity (measured in thousands of foot-candles). For what light intensity is  $P$  a maximum?

- Consider the following problem: a farmer with 750 ft of fencing wants to enclose a rectangular area and then divide it into four pens with fencing parallel to one side of the rectangle. What is the largest possible total area of the four pens?
  - Draw several diagrams illustrating the situation, some with shallow, wide pens and some with deep, narrow pens. Find the total areas of these configurations. Does it appear that there is a maximum area? If so, estimate it.
  - Draw a diagram illustrating the general situation. Introduce notation and label the diagram with your symbols.
  - Write an expression for the total area.
  - Use the given information to write an equation that relates the variables.
  - Use part (d) to write the total area as a function of one variable.
  - Finish solving the problem and compare the answer with your estimate in part (a).
- Consider the following problem: a box with an open top is to be constructed from a square piece of cardboard, 3 ft wide, by

cutting out a square from each of the four corners and bending up the sides. Find the largest volume that such a box can have.

- Draw several diagrams to illustrate the situation, some short boxes with large bases and some tall boxes with small bases. Find the volumes of several such boxes. Does it appear that there is a maximum volume? If so, estimate it.
- Draw a diagram illustrating the general situation. Introduce notation and label the diagram with your symbols.
- Write an expression for the volume.
- Use the given information to write an equation that relates the variables.
- Use part (d) to write the volume as a function of one variable.
- Finish solving the problem and compare the answer with your estimate in part (a).

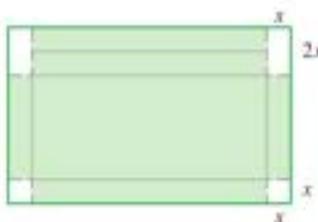
- A farmer wants to fence in an area of 1.5 million square feet in a rectangular field and then divide it in half with a fence parallel to one of the sides of the rectangle. How can he do this so as to minimize the cost of the fence?
- A farmer has 1200 ft of fencing for enclosing a trapezoidal field along a river as shown. One of the parallel sides is three times longer than the other. No fencing is needed along the river. Find the largest area the farmer can enclose.



- A farmer wants to fence in a rectangular plot of land adjacent to the north wall of his barn. No fencing is needed along the barn, and the fencing along the west side of the plot is shared with a neighbor who will split the cost of that portion of the fence. If the fencing costs \$20 per linear foot to install and the farmer is not willing to spend more than \$5000, find the dimensions for the plot that would enclose the most area.
- If the farmer in Exercise 15 wants to enclose 8000 square feet of land, what dimensions will minimize the cost of the fence?
- (a) Show that of all the rectangles with a given area, the one with smallest perimeter is a square.  
(b) Show that of all the rectangles with a given perimeter, the one with greatest area is a square.
- A box with a square base and open top must have a volume of 32,000 cm<sup>3</sup>. Find the dimensions of the box that minimize the amount of material used.

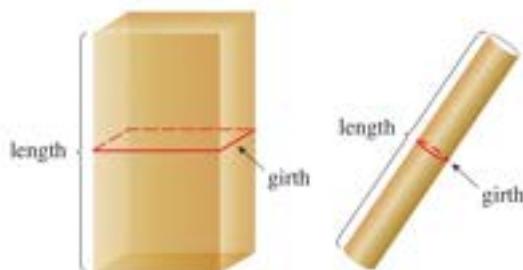
- If 1200 cm<sup>2</sup> of material is available to make a box with a square base and an open top, find the largest possible volume of the box.

- A box with an open top is to be constructed from a 4 ft by 3 ft rectangular piece of cardboard by cutting out squares or rectangles from each of the four corners, as shown in the figure, and bending up the sides. One of the longer sides of the box is to have a double layer of cardboard, which is obtained by folding the side twice. Find the largest volume that such a box can have.



- A rectangular storage container without a lid is to have a volume of 10 m<sup>3</sup>. The length of its base is twice the width. Material for the base costs \$10 per square meter. Material for the sides costs \$6 per square meter. Find the cost of materials for the least expensive such container.

- Rework Exercise 21 assuming the container has a lid that is made from the same material as the sides.
- A package to be mailed using the US postal service may not measure more than 108 inches in length plus girth. (Length is the longest dimension and girth is the largest distance around the package, perpendicular to the length.) Find the dimensions of the rectangular box with square base of greatest volume that may be mailed.



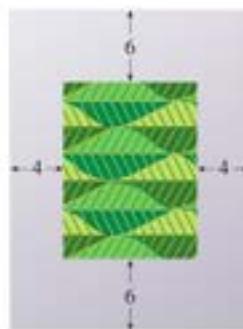
- Refer to Exercise 23. Find the dimensions of the cylindrical mailing tube of greatest volume that may be mailed using the US postal service.
- Find the point on the line  $y = 2x + 3$  that is closest to the origin.
- Find the point on the curve  $y = \sqrt{x}$  that is closest to the point  $(3, 0)$ .
- Find the points on the ellipse  $4x^2 + y^2 = 4$  that are farthest away from the point  $(1, 0)$ .

-  28. Find, correct to two decimal places, the coordinates of the point on the curve  $y = \sin x$  that is closest to the point  $(4, 2)$ .
29. Find the dimensions of the rectangle of largest area that can be inscribed in a circle of radius  $r$ .
30. Find the area of the largest rectangle that can be inscribed in the ellipse  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$ .
31. Find the dimensions of the rectangle of largest area that can be inscribed in an equilateral triangle of side  $L$  if one side of the rectangle lies on the base of the triangle.
32. Find the area of the largest trapezoid that can be inscribed in a circle of radius 1 and whose base is a diameter of the circle.
33. Find the dimensions of the isosceles triangle of largest area that can be inscribed in a circle of radius  $r$ .
34. If the two equal sides of an isosceles triangle have length  $a$ , find the length of the third side that maximizes the area of the triangle.
35. If one side of a triangle has length  $a$  and another has length  $2a$ , show that the largest possible area of the triangle is  $a^2$ .
36. A rectangle has its base on the  $x$ -axis and its upper two vertices on the parabola  $y = 4 - x^2$ . What is the largest possible area of the rectangle?
37. A right circular cylinder is inscribed in a sphere of radius  $r$ . Find the largest possible volume of such a cylinder.
38. A right circular cylinder is inscribed in a cone with height  $h$  and base radius  $r$ . Find the largest possible volume of such a cylinder.
39. A right circular cylinder is inscribed in a sphere of radius  $r$ . Find the largest possible surface area of such a cylinder.
40. A Norman window has the shape of a rectangle surmounted by a semicircle. (Thus the diameter of the semicircle is equal to the width of the rectangle. See Exercise 1.1.72.) If the perimeter of the window is 30 ft, find the dimensions of the window so that the greatest possible amount of light is admitted.

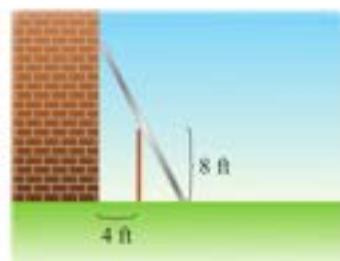


41. The top and bottom margins of a poster are each 6 cm and the side margins are each 4 cm. If the area of printed material

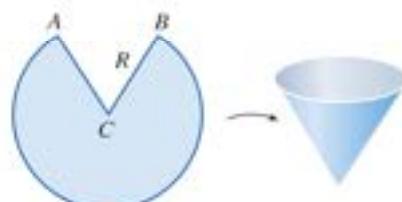
on the poster is fixed at  $384 \text{ cm}^2$ , find the dimensions of the poster with the smallest area.



42. A poster is to have an area of  $180 \text{ in}^2$  with 1-inch margins at the bottom and sides and a 2-inch margin at the top. What dimensions will give the largest printed area?
43. A piece of wire 10 m long is cut into two pieces. One piece is bent into a square and the other is bent into an equilateral triangle. How should the wire be cut so that the total area enclosed is (a) a maximum? (b) A minimum?
44. Answer Exercise 43 if one piece is bent into a square and the other into a circle.
45. If you are offered one slice from a round pizza (in other words, a sector of a circle) and the slice must have a perimeter of 32 inches, what diameter pizza will reward you with the largest slice?
46. A fence 8 ft tall runs parallel to a tall building at a distance of 4 ft from the building. What is the length of the shortest ladder that will reach from the ground over the fence to the wall of the building?



47. A cone-shaped drinking cup is made from a circular piece of paper of radius  $R$  by cutting out a sector and joining the edges  $CA$  and  $CB$ . Find the maximum capacity of such a cup.



48. A cone-shaped paper drinking cup is to be made to hold  $27 \text{ cm}^3$  of water. Find the height and radius of the cup that will use the smallest amount of paper.
49. A cone with height  $h$  is inscribed in a larger cone with height  $H$  so that its vertex is at the center of the base of the larger cone. Show that the inner cone has maximum volume when  $h = \frac{1}{3}H$ .
50. An object with weight  $W$  is dragged along a horizontal plane by a force acting along a rope attached to the object. If the rope makes an angle  $\theta$  with a plane, then the magnitude of the force is

$$F = \frac{\mu W}{\mu \sin \theta + \cos \theta}$$

where  $\mu$  is a constant called the coefficient of friction. For what value of  $\theta$  is  $F$  smallest?

51. If a resistor of  $R$  ohms is connected across a battery of  $E$  volts with internal resistance  $r$  ohms, then the power (in watts) in the external resistor is

$$P = \frac{E^2 R}{(R + r)^2}$$

If  $E$  and  $r$  are fixed but  $R$  varies, what is the maximum value of the power?

52. For a fish swimming at a speed  $v$  relative to the water, the energy expenditure per unit time is proportional to  $v^3$ . It is believed that migrating fish try to minimize the total energy required to swim a fixed distance. If the fish are swimming against a current  $u$  ( $u < v$ ), then the time required to swim a distance  $L$  is  $L/(v - u)$  and the total energy  $E$  required to swim the distance is given by

$$E(v) = av^3 \cdot \frac{L}{v - u}$$

where  $a$  is the proportionality constant.

- (a) Determine the value of  $v$  that minimizes  $E$ .  
 (b) Sketch the graph of  $E$ .

*Note:* This result has been verified experimentally; migrating fish swim against a current at a speed 50% greater than the current speed.

53. In a beehive, each cell is a regular hexagonal prism, open at one end; the other end is capped by three congruent rhombi forming a trihedral angle at the apex, as in the figure. Let  $\theta$  be the angle at which each rhombus meets the altitude,  $s$  the side length of the hexagon, and  $h$  the length of the longer base of the trapezoids on the sides of the cell. It can be shown that if  $s$  and  $h$  are held fixed, then the volume of the cell is constant (independent of  $\theta$ ), and for a given value of  $\theta$  the surface area  $S$  of the cell is

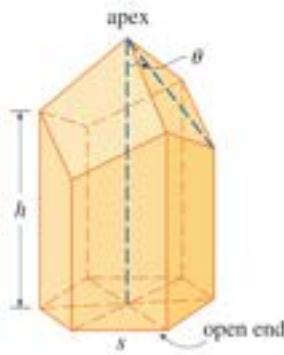
$$S = 6sh - \frac{3}{2}s^2 \cot \theta + \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{3}s^2 \csc \theta$$

It is believed that bees form their cells in such a way as to minimize surface area, thus using the least amount of wax

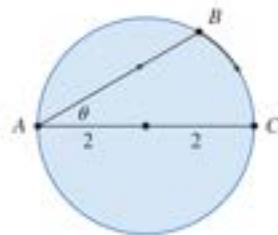
in cell construction.

- (a) Calculate  $dS/d\theta$ .  
 (b) What angle  $\theta$  should the bees prefer?  
 (c) Determine the minimum surface area of the cell in terms of  $s$  and  $h$ .

*Note:* Actual measurements of the angle  $\theta$  in beehives have been made, and the measures of these angles seldom differ from the calculated value by more than  $2^\circ$ .

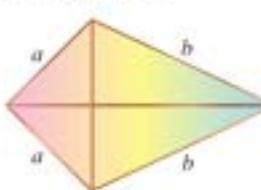
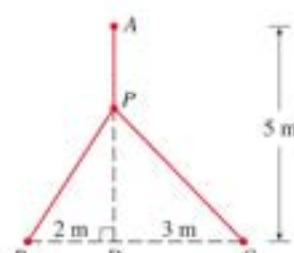


54. A boat leaves a dock at 2:00 PM and travels due south at a speed of 20 km/h. Another boat has been heading due east at 15 km/h and reaches the same dock at 3:00 PM. At what time were the two boats closest together?
55. Solve the problem in Example 4 if the river is 5 km wide and point  $B$  is only 5 km downstream from  $A$ .
56. A woman at a point  $A$  on the shore of a circular lake with radius 2 mi wants to arrive at the point  $C$  diametrically opposite  $A$  on the other side of the lake in the shortest possible time (see the figure). She can walk at the rate of 4 mi/h and row a boat at 2 mi/h. How should she proceed?

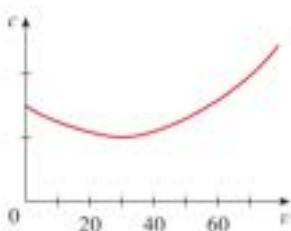


57. An oil refinery is located on the north bank of a straight river that is 2 km wide. A pipeline is to be constructed from the refinery to storage tanks located on the south bank of the river 6 km east of the refinery. The cost of laying pipe is \$400,000/km over land to a point  $P$  on the north bank and \$800,000/km under the river to the tanks. To minimize the cost of the pipeline, where should  $P$  be located?
- T 58. Suppose the refinery in Exercise 57 is located 1 km north of the river. Where should  $P$  be located?
59. The illumination of an object by a light source is directly proportional to the strength of the source and inversely proportional to the square of the distance from the source. If

- two light sources, one three times as strong as the other, are placed 10 ft apart, where should an object be placed on the line between the sources so as to receive the least illumination?
60. Find an equation of the line through the point  $(3, 5)$  that cuts off the least area from the first quadrant.
61. Let  $a$  and  $b$  be positive numbers. Find the length of the shortest line segment that is cut off by the first quadrant and passes through the point  $(a, b)$ .
62. At which points on the curve  $y = 1 + 40x^3 - 3x^5$  does the tangent line have the largest slope?
63. What is the shortest possible length of the line segment that is cut off by the first quadrant and is tangent to the curve  $y = 3/x$  at some point?
64. What is the smallest possible area of the triangle that is cut off by the first quadrant and whose hypotenuse is tangent to the parabola  $y = 4 - x^2$  at some point?
65. (a) If  $C(x)$  is the cost of producing  $x$  units of a commodity, then the **average cost** per unit is  $c(x) = C(x)/x$ . Show that if the average cost is a minimum, then the marginal cost equals the average cost.  
 (b) If  $C(x) = 16,000 + 200x + 4x^{3/2}$ , in dollars, find (i) the cost, average cost, and marginal cost at a production level of 1000 units; (ii) the production level that will minimize the average cost; and (iii) the minimum average cost.
66. (a) Show that if the profit  $P(x)$  is a maximum, then the marginal revenue equals the marginal cost.  
 (b) If  $C(x) = 16,000 + 500x - 1.6x^2 + 0.004x^3$  is the cost function and  $p(x) = 1700 - 7x$  is the demand function, find the production level that will maximize profit.
67. A baseball team plays in a stadium that seats 55,000 spectators. With ticket prices at \$10, the average attendance had been 27,000. When ticket prices were lowered to \$8, the average attendance rose to 33,000.  
 (a) Find the demand function, assuming that it is linear.  
 (b) How should ticket prices be set to maximize revenue?
68. During the summer months Terry makes and sells necklaces on the beach. Last summer she sold the necklaces for \$10 each and her sales averaged 20 per day. When she increased the price by \$1, she found that the average decreased by two sales per day.  
 (a) Find the demand function, assuming that it is linear.  
 (b) If the material for each necklace costs \$6, what selling price should Terry set to maximize her profit?
69. A retailer has been selling 1200 tablet computers a week at \$350 each. The marketing department estimates that an additional 80 tablets will sell each week for every \$10 that the price is lowered.  
 (a) Find the demand function.  
 (b) What should the price be set at in order to maximize revenue?
- (c) If the retailer's weekly cost function is  

$$C(x) = 35,000 + 120x$$
- what price should it choose in order to maximize its profit?
70. A company operates 16 oil wells in a designated area. Each pump, on average, extracts 240 barrels of oil daily. The company can add more wells but every added well reduces the average daily output of each of the wells by 8 barrels. How many wells should the company add in order to maximize daily production?
71. Show that of all the isosceles triangles with a given perimeter, the one with the greatest area is equilateral.
72. Consider the situation in Exercise 57 if the cost of laying pipe under the river is considerably higher than the cost of laying pipe over land (\$400,000/km). You may suspect that in some instances, the minimum distance possible under the river should be used, and  $P$  should be located 6 km from the refinery, directly across from the storage tanks. Show that this is never the case, no matter what the "under river" cost is.
73. Consider the tangent line to the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  at a point  $(p, q)$  in the first quadrant.  
 (a) Show that the tangent line has  $x$ -intercept  $a^2/p$  and  $y$ -intercept  $b^2/q$ .  
 (b) Show that the portion of the tangent line cut off by the coordinate axes has minimum length  $a + b$ .  
 (c) Show that the triangle formed by the tangent line and the coordinate axes has minimum area  $ab$ .
- T** 74. The frame for a kite is to be made from six pieces of wood. The four exterior pieces have been cut with the lengths indicated in the figure. To maximize the area of the kite, how long should the diagonal pieces be?
- 
75. A point  $P$  needs to be located somewhere on the line  $AD$  so that the total length  $L$  of cables linking  $P$  to the points  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  is minimized (see the figure). Express  $L$  as a function of  $x = |AP|$  and use the graphs of  $L$  and  $dL/dx$  to estimate the minimum value of  $L$ .
- 

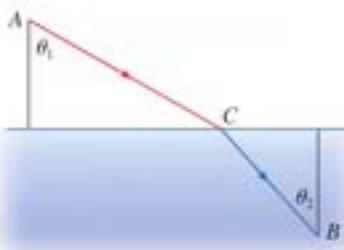
76. The graph shows the fuel consumption  $c$  of a car (measured in gallons per hour) as a function of the speed  $v$  of the car. At very low speeds the engine runs inefficiently, so initially  $c$  decreases as the speed increases. But at high speeds the fuel consumption increases. You can see that  $c(v)$  is minimized for this car when  $v = 30$  mi/h. However, for fuel efficiency, what must be minimized is not the consumption in gallons per hour but rather the fuel consumption in gallons *per mile*. Let's call this consumption  $G$ . Using the graph, estimate the speed at which  $G$  has its minimum value.



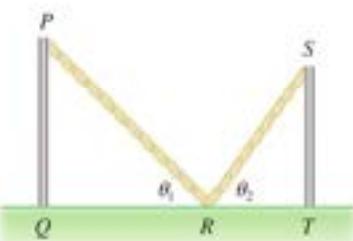
77. Let  $v_1$  be the velocity of light in air and  $v_2$  the velocity of light in water. According to Fermat's Principle, a ray of light will travel from a point  $A$  in the air to a point  $B$  in the water by a path  $ACB$  that minimizes the time taken. Show that

$$\frac{\sin \theta_1}{\sin \theta_2} = \frac{v_1}{v_2}$$

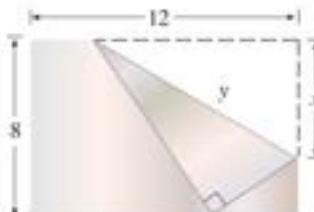
where  $\theta_1$  (the angle of incidence) and  $\theta_2$  (the angle of refraction) are as shown. This equation is known as Snell's Law.



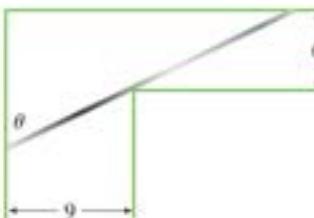
78. Two vertical poles  $PQ$  and  $ST$  are secured by a rope  $PRS$  going from the top of the first pole to a point  $R$  on the ground between the poles and then to the top of the second pole as in the figure. Show that the shortest length of such a rope occurs when  $\theta_1 = \theta_2$ .



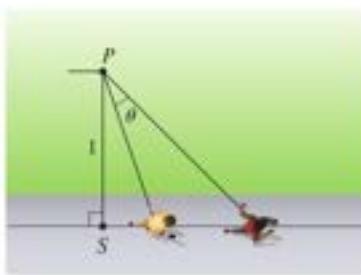
79. The upper right-hand corner of a piece of paper, 12 inches by 8 inches, as in the figure, is folded over to the bottom edge. How would you fold the paper so as to minimize the length of the fold? In other words, how would you choose  $x$  to minimize  $y$ ?



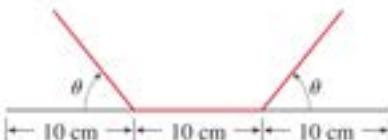
80. A steel pipe is being carried down a hallway that is 9 ft wide. At the end of the hall there is a right-angled turn into a narrower hallway, 6 ft wide. What is the length of the longest pipe that can be carried horizontally around the corner?



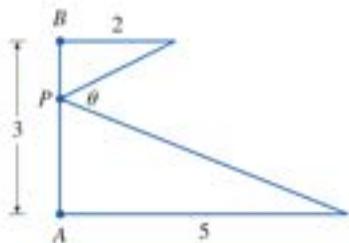
81. An observer stands at a point  $P$ , one unit away from a track. Two runners start at the point  $S$  in the figure and run along the track. One runner runs three times as fast as the other. Find the maximum value of the observer's angle of sight  $\theta$  between the runners.



82. A rain gutter is to be constructed from a metal sheet of width 30 cm by bending up one-third of the sheet on each side through an angle  $\theta$ . How should  $\theta$  be chosen so that the gutter will carry the maximum amount of water?



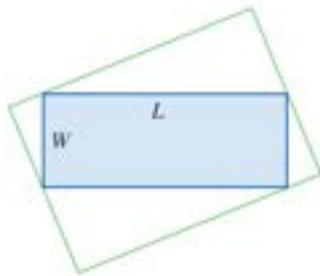
83. Where should the point  $P$  be chosen on the line segment  $AB$  so as to maximize the angle  $\theta$ ?



84. A painting in an art gallery has height  $h$  and is hung so that its lower edge is a distance  $d$  above the eye of an observer (as in the figure). How far from the wall should the observer stand to get the best view? (In other words, where should the observer stand so as to maximize the angle  $\theta$  subtended at his eye by the painting?)



85. Find the maximum area of a rectangle that can be circumscribed about a given rectangle with length  $L$  and width  $W$ . [Hint: Express the area as a function of an angle  $\theta$ .]

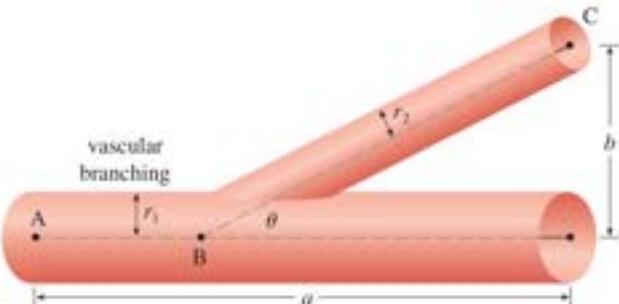


86. The blood vascular system consists of blood vessels (arteries, arterioles, capillaries, and veins) that convey blood from the heart to the organs and back to the heart. This system should work so as to minimize the energy expended by the heart in pumping the blood. In particular, this energy is reduced when the resistance of the blood is lowered. One of Poiseuille's Laws gives the resistance  $R$  of the blood as

$$R = C \frac{L}{r^4}$$

where  $L$  is the length of the blood vessel,  $r$  is the radius, and  $C$  is a positive constant determined by the viscosity of the blood. (Poiseuille established this law experimentally, but it also follows from Equation 8.4.2.) The figure shows a main

blood vessel with radius  $r_1$  branching at an angle  $\theta$  into a smaller vessel with radius  $r_2$ .



- (a) Use Poiseuille's Law to show that the total resistance of the blood along the path ABC is

$$R = C \left( \frac{a - b \cot \theta}{r_1^4} + \frac{b \csc \theta}{r_2^4} \right)$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are the distances shown in the figure.

- (b) Prove that this resistance is minimized when

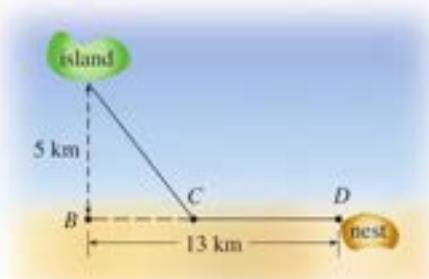
$$\cos \theta = \frac{r_2^4}{r_1^4}$$

- (c) Find the optimal branching angle (correct to the nearest degree) when the radius of the smaller blood vessel is two-thirds the radius of the larger vessel.

87. Ornithologists have determined that some species of birds tend to avoid flights over large bodies of water during daylight hours. It is believed that more energy is required to fly over water than over land because air generally rises over land and falls over water during the day. A bird with these tendencies is released from an island that is 5 km from the nearest point  $B$  on a straight shoreline, flies to a point  $C$  on the shoreline, and then flies along the shoreline to its nesting area  $D$ . Assume that the bird instinctively chooses a path that will minimize its energy expenditure. Points  $B$  and  $D$  are 13 km apart.

- (a) In general, if it takes 1.4 times as much energy to fly over water as it does over land, to what point  $C$  should the bird fly in order to minimize the total energy expended in returning to its nesting area?  
 (b) Let  $W$  and  $L$  denote the energy (in joules) per kilometer flown over water and land, respectively. What would a large value of the ratio  $W/L$  mean in terms of the bird's flight? What would a small value mean? Determine the ratio  $W/L$  corresponding to the minimum expenditure of energy.  
 (c) What should the value of  $W/L$  be in order for the bird to fly directly to its nesting area  $D$ ? What should the value of  $W/L$  be for the bird to fly to  $B$  and then along the shore to  $D$ ?  
 (d) If the ornithologists observe that birds of a certain species reach the shore at a point 4 km from  $B$ , how many times

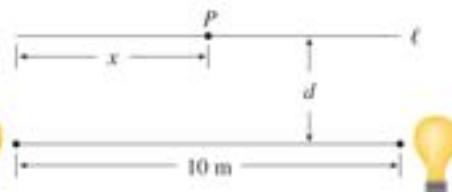
more energy does it take a bird to fly over water than over land?



88. Two light sources of identical strength are placed 10 m apart. An object is to be placed at a point  $P$  on a line  $\ell$ , parallel to the line joining the light sources and at a distance  $d$  meters from it (see the figure). We want to locate  $P$  on  $\ell$  so that the intensity of illumination is minimized. We need to use the fact that the intensity of illumination for a single source is

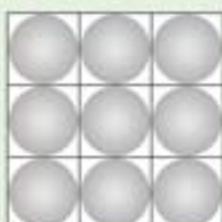
directly proportional to the strength of the source and inversely proportional to the square of the distance from the source.

- Find an expression for the intensity  $I(x)$  at the point  $P$ .
- If  $d = 5$  m, use graphs of  $I(x)$  and  $I'(x)$  to show that the intensity is minimized when  $x = 5$  m, that is, when  $P$  is at the midpoint of  $\ell$ .
- If  $d = 10$  m, show that the intensity (perhaps surprisingly) is *not* minimized at the midpoint.
- Somewhere between  $d = 5$  m and  $d = 10$  m there is a transitional value of  $d$  at which the point of minimal illumination abruptly changes. Estimate this value of  $d$  by graphical methods. Then find the exact value of  $d$ .



## APPLIED PROJECT

## THE SHAPE OF A CAN



Discs cut from squares



Discs cut from hexagons

In this project we investigate the most economical shape for a can. We first interpret this to mean that the volume  $V$  of a cylindrical can is given and we need to find the height  $h$  and radius  $r$  that minimize the cost of the metal to construct the can (see the figure). If we disregard any waste metal in the manufacturing process, then the problem is to minimize the surface area of the cylinder. We solved this problem in Example 4.7.2 and we found that  $h = 2r$ ; that is, the height should be the same as the diameter. But if you go to your cupboard or your supermarket with a ruler, you will discover that the height is usually greater than the diameter and the ratio  $h/r$  varies from 2 up to about 3.8. Let's see if we can explain this phenomenon.

- The material for the cans is cut from sheets of metal. The cylindrical sides are formed by bending rectangles; these rectangles are cut from the sheet with little or no waste. But if the top and bottom discs are cut from squares of side  $2r$  (as in the figure), this leaves considerable waste metal, which may be recycled but has little or no value to the can makers. If this is the case, show that the amount of metal used is minimized when

$$\frac{h}{r} = \frac{8}{\pi} \approx 2.55$$

- A more efficient packing of the discs is obtained by dividing the metal sheet into hexagons and cutting the circular lids and bases from the hexagons (see the figure). Show that if this strategy is adopted, then

$$\frac{h}{r} = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{\pi} \approx 2.21$$

- The values of  $h/r$  that we found in Problems 1 and 2 are a little closer to the ones that actually occur on supermarket shelves, but they still don't account for everything. If we look more closely at some real cans, we see that the lid and the base are formed from discs with radius larger than  $r$  that are bent over the ends of the can. If we allow for this we would increase  $h/r$ . More significantly, in addition to the cost of the metal we need to incorporate the manufacturing of the can into the cost. Let's assume that most of the

(continued)

expense is incurred in joining the sides to the rims of the cans. If we cut the discs from hexagons as in Problem 2, then the total cost is proportional to

$$4\sqrt{3}r^2 + 2\pi rh + k(4\pi r + h)$$

where  $k$  is the reciprocal of the length that can be joined for the cost of one unit area of metal. Show that this expression is minimized when

$$\frac{\sqrt{V}}{k} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi h}{r}} \cdot \frac{2\pi - h/r}{\pi h/r - 4\sqrt{3}}$$

-  4. Plot  $\sqrt{V}/k$  as a function of  $x = h/r$  and use your graph to argue that when a can is large or joining is cheap, we should make  $h/r$  approximately 2.21 (as in Problem 2). But when the can is small or joining is costly,  $h/r$  should be substantially larger.
5. Our analysis shows that large cans should be almost square but small cans should be tall and thin. Take a look at the relative shapes of the cans in a supermarket. Is our conclusion usually true in practice? Are there exceptions? Can you suggest reasons why small cans are not always tall and thin?

## APPLIED PROJECT

### PLANES AND BIRDS: MINIMIZING ENERGY

Tony Heald / Dreamstime.com



Small birds like finches alternate between flapping their wings and keeping them folded while gliding (see Figure 1). In this project we analyze this phenomenon and try to determine how frequently a bird should flap its wings. Some of the principles are the same as for fixed-wing aircraft and so we begin by considering how required power and energy depend on the speed of airplanes.<sup>1</sup>



FIGURE 1

1. The power needed to propel an airplane forward at velocity  $v$  is

$$P = Av^3 + \frac{BL^2}{v}$$

where  $A$  and  $B$  are positive constants specific to the particular aircraft and  $L$  is the lift, the upward force supporting the weight of the plane. Find the speed that minimizes the required power.

2. The speed found in Problem 1 minimizes power but a faster speed might use less fuel. The energy needed to propel the airplane a unit distance is  $E = P/v$ . At what speed is energy minimized?

1. Adapted from R. McNeill Alexander, *Optima for Animals* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1996.)

3. How much faster is the speed for minimum energy than the speed for minimum power?
4. In applying the equation of Problem 1 to bird flight we split the term  $Ar^3$  into two parts:  $A_b r^3$  for the bird's body and  $A_w r^3$  for its wings. Let  $x$  be the fraction of flying time spent in flapping mode. If  $m$  is the bird's mass and all the lift occurs during flapping, then the lift is  $mg/x$  and so the power needed during flapping is

$$P_{\text{flap}} = (A_b + A_w)r^3 + \frac{B(mg/x)^2}{r}$$

The power while wings are folded is  $P_{\text{fold}} = A_b r^3$ . Show that the average power over an entire flight cycle is

$$\bar{P} = xP_{\text{flap}} + (1-x)P_{\text{fold}} = A_b r^3 + xA_w r^3 + \frac{Bm^2 g^2}{x r}$$

5. For what value of  $x$  is the average power a minimum? What can you conclude if the bird flies slowly? What can you conclude if the bird flies faster and faster?
6. The average energy over a cycle is  $\bar{E} = \bar{P}/v$ . What value of  $x$  minimizes  $\bar{E}$ ?

## 4.8 | Newton's Method

Suppose that a car dealer offers to sell you a car for \$18,000 or for payments of \$375 per month for five years. You would like to know what monthly interest rate the dealer is, in effect, charging you. To find the answer, you have to solve the equation

**1**

$$48x(1+x)^{60} - (1+x)^{60} + 1 = 0$$

(The details are explained in Exercise 41.) How would you solve such an equation?

For a quadratic equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  there is a well-known formula for the solutions. For third- and fourth-degree equations there are also formulas for the solutions, but they are extremely complicated. If  $f$  is a polynomial of degree 5 or higher, there is no such formula. Likewise, there is no formula that will enable us to find the exact solutions of a transcendental equation such as  $\cos x = x$ .

We can find an *approximate* solution to Equation 1 by plotting the left side of the equation and finding the  $x$ -intercepts. Using a graphing calculator (or computer), and after experimenting with viewing rectangles, we produce the graph in Figure 1.

We see that in addition to the solution  $x = 0$ , which doesn't interest us, there is a solution between 0.007 and 0.008. Zooming in shows that the  $x$ -intercept is approximately 0.0076. If we need more accuracy than graphing provides, we can use a calculator or computer algebra system to solve the equation numerically. If we do so, we find that the solution, correct to nine decimal places, is 0.007628603.

How do these devices solve equations? They use a variety of methods, but most of them make some use of **Newton's method**, also called the **Newton-Raphson method**. We will explain how this method works, partly to show what happens inside a calculator or computer, and partly as an application of the idea of linear approximation.

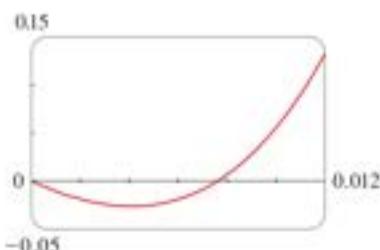


FIGURE 1

Try to solve Equation 1 numerically using a calculator or computer. Some machines are not able to solve it. Others are successful but require you to specify a starting point for the search.

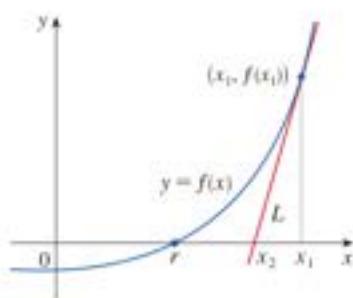


FIGURE 2

The geometry behind Newton's method is shown in Figure 2. We wish to solve an equation of the form  $f(x) = 0$ , so the solutions of the equation correspond to the  $x$ -intercepts of the graph of  $f$ . The solution that we are trying to find is labeled  $r$  in the figure. We start with a first approximation  $x_1$ , which is obtained by guessing, or from a rough sketch of the graph of  $f$ , or from a computer-generated graph of  $f$ . Consider the tangent line  $L$  to the curve  $y = f(x)$  at the point  $(x_1, f(x_1))$  and look at the  $x$ -intercept of  $L$ , labeled  $x_2$ . The idea behind Newton's method is that the tangent line is close to the curve and so its  $x$ -intercept,  $x_2$ , is close to the  $x$ -intercept of the curve (namely, the solution  $r$  that we are seeking). Because the tangent is a line, we can easily find its  $x$ -intercept.

To find a formula for  $x_2$  in terms of  $x_1$  we use the fact that the slope of  $L$  is  $f'(x_1)$ , so its equation is

$$y - f(x_1) = f'(x_1)(x - x_1)$$

Since the  $x$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $x_2$ , we know that the point  $(x_2, 0)$  is on the line, and so

$$0 - f(x_1) = f'(x_1)(x_2 - x_1)$$

If  $f'(x_1) \neq 0$ , we can solve this equation for  $x_2$ :

$$x_2 = x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)}$$

We use  $x_2$  as a second approximation to  $r$ .

Next we repeat this procedure with  $x_1$  replaced by the second approximation  $x_2$ , using the tangent line at  $(x_2, f(x_2))$ . This gives a third approximation:

$$x_3 = x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)}$$

If we keep repeating this process, we obtain a sequence of approximations  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, \dots$  as shown in Figure 3. In general, if the  $n$ th approximation is  $x_n$  and  $f'(x_n) \neq 0$ , then the next approximation is given by

**2**

$$x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{f(x_n)}{f'(x_n)}$$

If the numbers  $x_n$  become closer and closer to  $r$  as  $n$  becomes large, then we say that the sequence *converges* to  $r$  and we write

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = r$$

- 2 Although the sequence of successive approximations converges to the desired solution for functions of the type illustrated in Figure 3, in certain circumstances the sequence may not converge. For example, consider the situation shown in Figure 4. You can see that  $x_2$  is a worse approximation than  $x_1$ . This is likely to be the case when  $f'(x_1)$  is close to 0. It might even happen that an approximation (such as  $x_1$  in Figure 4) falls outside the domain of  $f$ . Then Newton's method fails and a better initial approximation  $x_1$  should be chosen. See Exercises 31–34 for specific examples in which Newton's method works very slowly or does not work at all.

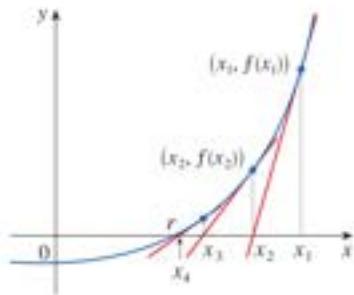


FIGURE 3

Sequences are discussed in more detail in Section 11.1.

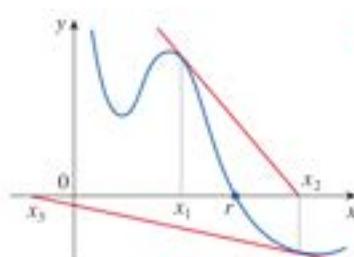


FIGURE 4

**EXAMPLE 1** Starting with  $x_1 = 2$ , find the third approximation  $x_3$  to the solution of the equation  $x^3 - 2x - 5 = 0$ .

**SOLUTION** We apply Newton's method with

$$f(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5 \quad \text{and} \quad f'(x) = 3x^2 - 2$$

Figure 5 shows the geometry behind the first step in Newton's method in Example 1. Since  $f'(2) = 10$ , the tangent line to  $y = x^3 - 2x - 5$  at  $(2, -1)$  has equation  $y = 10x - 21$  so its  $x$ -intercept is  $x_2 = 2.1$ .

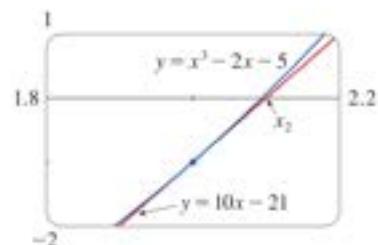


FIGURE 5

Newton himself used this equation to illustrate his method and he chose  $x_1 = 2$  after some experimentation because  $f(1) = -6$ ,  $f(2) = -1$ , and  $f(3) = 16$ . Equation 2 becomes

$$x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{f(x_n)}{f'(x_n)} = x_n - \frac{x_n^3 - 2x_n - 5}{3x_n^2 - 2}$$

With  $n = 1$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} x_2 &= x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)} = x_1 - \frac{x_1^3 - 2x_1 - 5}{3x_1^2 - 2} \\ &= 2 - \frac{2^3 - 2(2) - 5}{3(2)^2 - 2} = 2.1 \end{aligned}$$

Then with  $n = 2$  we obtain

$$x_3 = x_2 - \frac{x_2^3 - 2x_2 - 5}{3x_2^2 - 2} = 2.1 - \frac{(2.1)^3 - 2(2.1) - 5}{3(2.1)^2 - 2} \approx 2.0946$$

It turns out that this third approximation  $x_3 \approx 2.0946$  is accurate to four decimal places. ■

Suppose that we want to achieve a given accuracy, say to eight decimal places, using Newton's method. How do we know when to stop? The rule of thumb that is generally used is: stop when successive approximations  $x_n$  and  $x_{n+1}$  agree to eight decimal places. (A precise statement concerning accuracy in Newton's method will be given in Exercise 11.11.39.)

Notice that the procedure in going from  $n$  to  $n + 1$  is the same for all values of  $n$ . (It is called an *iterative* process.) This means that Newton's method is particularly convenient for use with a programmable calculator or a computer.

**EXAMPLE 2** Use Newton's method to find  $\sqrt[3]{2}$  correct to eight decimal places.

**SOLUTION** First we observe that finding  $\sqrt[3]{2}$  is equivalent to finding the positive solution of the equation

$$x^3 - 2 = 0$$

so we take  $f(x) = x^3 - 2$ . Then  $f'(x) = 3x^2$  and Formula 2 (Newton's method) becomes

$$x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{f(x_n)}{f'(x_n)} = x_n - \frac{x_n^3 - 2}{3x_n^2}$$

If we choose  $x_1 = 1$  as the initial approximation, then we obtain

$$x_2 \approx 1.16666667$$

$$x_3 \approx 1.12644368$$

$$x_4 \approx 1.12249707$$

$$x_5 \approx 1.12246205$$

$$x_6 \approx 1.12246205$$

Since  $x_5$  and  $x_6$  agree to eight decimal places, we conclude that

$$\sqrt[3]{2} \approx 1.12246205$$

to eight decimal places. ■

**EXAMPLE 3** Find, correct to six decimal places, the solution of the equation  $\cos x = x$ .

**SOLUTION** We first rewrite the equation in standard form:  $\cos x - x = 0$ . Therefore we let  $f(x) = \cos x - x$ . Then  $f'(x) = -\sin x - 1$ , so Formula 2 becomes

$$x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{\cos x_n - x_n}{-\sin x_n - 1} = x_n + \frac{\cos x_n - x_n}{\sin x_n + 1}$$

In order to guess a suitable value for  $x_1$  we sketch the graphs of  $y = \cos x$  and  $y = x$  in Figure 6. It appears that they intersect at a point whose  $x$ -coordinate is somewhat less than 1, so let's take  $x_1 = 1$  as a convenient first approximation. Then, remembering to put our calculator in radian mode, we get

$$x_2 = 0.75036387$$

$$x_3 = 0.73911289$$

$$x_4 = 0.73908513$$

$$x_5 = 0.73908513$$

Since  $x_4$  and  $x_5$  agree to six decimal places (eight, in fact), we conclude that the solution of the equation, correct to six decimal places, is 0.739085. ■

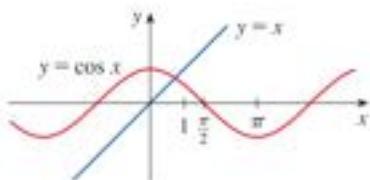


FIGURE 6

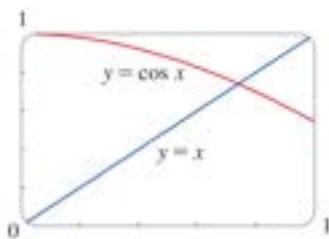


FIGURE 7

Instead of using the rough sketch in Figure 6 to get a starting approximation for Newton's method in Example 3, we could have used the more accurate graph that a calculator or computer provides. Figure 7 suggests that we use  $x_1 = 0.75$  as the initial approximation. Then Newton's method gives

$$x_2 = 0.73911114$$

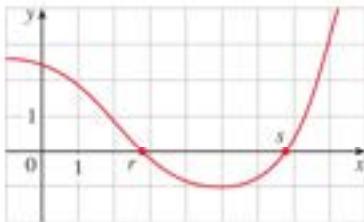
$$x_3 = 0.73908513$$

$$x_4 = 0.73908513$$

and so we obtain the same answer as before, but with one fewer step.

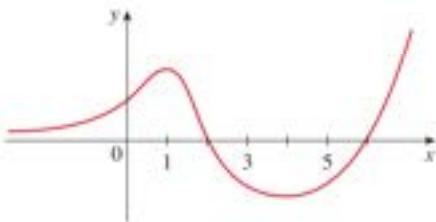
## 4.8 Exercises

- The figure shows the graph of a function  $f$ . Suppose that Newton's method is used to approximate the solution  $s$  of the equation  $f(x) = 0$  with initial approximation  $x_1 = 6$ .
  - Draw the tangent lines that are used to find  $x_2$  and  $x_3$ , and estimate the numerical values of  $x_2$  and  $x_3$ .
  - Would  $x_1 = 8$  be a better first approximation? Explain.

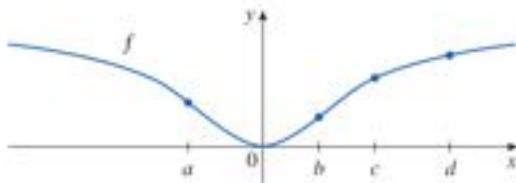


- Follow the instructions for Exercise 1(a) but use  $x_1 = 1$  as the starting approximation for finding the solution  $r$ .

- Suppose the tangent line to the curve  $y = f(x)$  at the point  $(2, 5)$  has the equation  $y = 9 - 2x$ . If Newton's method is used to locate a solution of the equation  $f(x) = 0$  and the initial approximation is  $x_1 = 2$ , find the second approximation  $x_2$ .
- For each initial approximation, determine graphically what happens if Newton's method is used for the function whose graph is shown.
  - $x_1 = 0$
  - $x_1 = 1$
  - $x_1 = 3$
  - $x_1 = 4$
  - $x_1 = 5$



5. For which of the initial approximations  $x_1 = a, b, c$ , and  $d$  do you think Newton's method will work and lead to the solution of the equation  $f(x) = 0$ ?



**6–8** Use Newton's method with the specified initial approximation  $x_1$  to find  $x_3$ , the third approximation to the solution of the given equation. (Give your answer to four decimal places.)

6.  $2x^3 - 3x^2 + 2 = 0, \quad x_1 = -1$

7.  $\frac{2}{x} - x^2 + 1 = 0, \quad x_1 = 2$

8.  $x^3 = x^2 + 1, \quad x_1 = 1$

- 9.** Use Newton's method with initial approximation  $x_1 = -1$  to find  $x_2$ , the second approximation to the solution of the equation  $x^3 + x + 3 = 0$ . Explain how the method works by first graphing the function and its tangent line at  $(-1, 1)$ .

- 10.** Use Newton's method with initial approximation  $x_1 = 1$  to find  $x_2$ , the second approximation to the solution of the equation  $x^4 - x - 1 = 0$ . Explain how the method works by first graphing the function and its tangent line at  $(1, -1)$ .

**11–12** Use Newton's method to approximate the given number correct to eight decimal places.

11.  $\sqrt[4]{75}$

12.  $\sqrt[5]{500}$

**13–14** (a) Explain how we know that the given equation must have a solution in the given interval. (b) Use Newton's method to approximate the solution correct to six decimal places.

13.  $3x^4 - 8x^3 + 2 = 0, \quad [2, 3]$

14.  $-2x^5 + 9x^4 - 7x^3 - 11x = 0, \quad [3, 4]$

**15–16** Use Newton's method to approximate the indicated solution of the equation correct to six decimal places.

15. The negative solution of  $\cos x = x^2 - 4$

16. The positive solution of  $e^{2x} = x + 3$

**17–22** Use Newton's method to find all solutions of the equation correct to six decimal places.

17.  $\sin x = x - 1$

18.  $\cos 2x = x^3$

19.  $2^x = 2 - x^2$

20.  $\ln x = \frac{1}{x - 3}$

21.  $\arctan x = x^2 - 3$

22.  $x^3 = 5x - 3$

- 23–28** Use Newton's method to find all the solutions of the equation correct to eight decimal places. Start by looking at a graph to find initial approximations.

23.  $-2x^7 - 5x^4 + 9x^3 + 5 = 0$

24.  $x^5 - 3x^4 + x^3 - x^2 - x + 6 = 0$

25.  $\frac{x}{x^2 + 1} = \sqrt{1 - x}$

26.  $\cos(x^2 - x) = x^4$

27.  $\sqrt{4 - x^3} = e^{x^2}$

28.  $\ln(x^2 + 2) = \frac{3x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}$

- 29.** (a) Apply Newton's method to the equation  $x^2 - a = 0$  to derive the following square-root algorithm (used by the ancient Babylonians to compute  $\sqrt{a}$ ):

$$x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2} \left( x_n + \frac{a}{x_n} \right)$$

- (b) Use part (a) to compute  $\sqrt{1000}$  correct to six decimal places.

- 30.** (a) Apply Newton's method to the equation  $1/x - a = 0$  to derive the following reciprocal algorithm:

$$x_{n+1} = 2x_n - ax_n^2$$

(This algorithm enables a computer to find reciprocals without actually dividing.)

- (b) Use part (a) to compute  $1/1.6984$  correct to six decimal places.

- 31.** Explain why Newton's method doesn't work for finding the solution of the equation  $x^3 - 3x + 6 = 0$  if the initial approximation is chosen to be  $x_1 = 1$ .

- 32.** (a) Use Newton's method with  $x_1 = 1$  to find the solution of the equation  $x^3 - x = 1$  correct to six decimal places.

- (b) Solve the equation in part (a) using  $x_1 = 0.6$  as the initial approximation.

- (c) Solve the equation in part (a) using  $x_1 = 0.57$ . (You definitely need a programmable calculator for this part.)

- (d) Graph  $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1$  and its tangent lines at  $x_1 = 1, 0.6$ , and  $0.57$  to explain why Newton's method is so sensitive to the value of the initial approximation.

- 33.** Explain why Newton's method fails when applied to the equation  $\sqrt{x} = 0$  with any initial approximation  $x_1 \neq 0$ . Illustrate your explanation with a sketch.

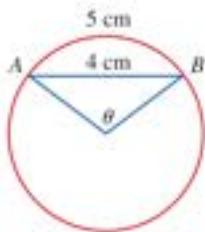
- 34.** If

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{x} & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ -\sqrt{-x} & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

then the solution of the equation  $f(x) = 0$  is  $x = 0$ . Explain

why Newton's method fails to find the solution no matter which initial approximation  $x_1 \neq 0$  is used. Illustrate your explanation with a sketch.

35. (a) Use Newton's method to find the critical numbers of the function  $f(x) = x^6 - x^2 + 3x^3 - 2x$  correct to six decimal places.  
 (b) Find the absolute minimum value of  $f$  correct to four decimal places.
36. Use Newton's method to find the absolute maximum value of the function  $f(x) = x \cos x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , correct to six decimal places.
37. Use Newton's method to find the coordinates of the inflection point of the curve  $y = x^2 \sin x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , correct to six decimal places.
38. Of the infinitely many lines that are tangent to the curve  $y = -\sin x$  and pass through the origin, there is one that has the largest slope. Use Newton's method to find the slope of that line correct to six decimal places.
39. Use Newton's method to find the coordinates, correct to six decimal places, of the point on the parabola  $y = (x - 1)^2$  that is closest to the origin.
40. In the figure, the length of the chord  $AB$  is 4 cm and the length of the arc  $AB$  is 5 cm. Find the central angle  $\theta$ , in radians, correct to four decimal places. Then give the answer to the nearest degree.



41. A car dealer sells a new car for \$18,000. He also offers to sell the same car for payments of \$375 per month for five years. What monthly interest rate is this dealer charging?

To solve this problem you will need to use the formula for the present value  $A$  of an annuity consisting of  $n$  equal

payments of size  $R$  with interest rate  $i$  per time period:

$$A = \frac{R}{i} [1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]$$

Replacing  $i$  by  $x$ , show that

$$48x(1 + x)^{60} - (1 + x)^{60} + 1 = 0$$

Use Newton's method to solve this equation.

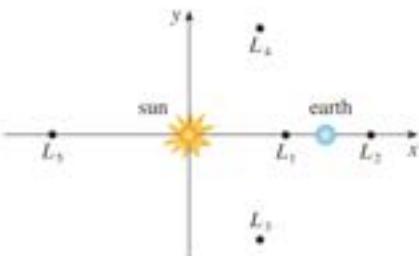
42. The figure shows the sun located at the origin and the earth at the point  $(1, 0)$ . (The unit here is the distance between the centers of the earth and the sun, called an *astronomical unit*:  $1 \text{ AU} \approx 1.496 \times 10^8 \text{ km}$ .) There are five locations  $L_1, L_2, L_3, L_4$ , and  $L_5$  in this plane of rotation of the earth about the sun where a satellite remains motionless with respect to the earth because the forces acting on the satellite (including the gravitational attractions of the earth and the sun) balance each other. These locations are called *libration points*. (A solar research satellite has been placed at one of these libration points.) If  $m_1$  is the mass of the sun,  $m_2$  is the mass of the earth, and  $r = m_2/(m_1 + m_2)$ , it turns out that the  $x$ -coordinate of  $L_1$  is the unique solution of the fifth-degree equation

$$\begin{aligned} p(x) = & x^5 - (2 + r)x^4 + (1 + 2r)x^3 - (1 - r)x^2 \\ & + 2(1 - r)x + r - 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

and the  $x$ -coordinate of  $L_2$  is the solution of the equation

$$p(x) - 2rx^2 = 0$$

Using the value  $r = 3.04042 \times 10^{-6}$ , find the locations of the libration points (a)  $L_1$  and (b)  $L_2$ .



## 4.9 | Antiderivatives

A physicist who knows the velocity of a particle might wish to know its position at a given time. An engineer who can measure the variable rate at which water is leaking from a tank wants to know the amount leaked over a certain time period. A biologist who knows the rate at which a bacteria population is increasing might want to deduce what the size of the population will be at some future time. In each case, the problem is to find a function whose derivative is a known function.

### ■ The Antiderivative of a Function

If we have a function  $F$  whose derivative is the function  $f$ , then  $F$  is called an *antiderivative* of  $f$ .

**Definition** A function  $F$  is called an **antiderivative** of  $f$  on an interval  $I$  if  $F'(x) = f(x)$  for all  $x$  in  $I$ .

For instance, let  $f(x) = x^2$ . It isn't difficult to discover an antiderivative of  $f$  if we keep the Power Rule in mind. In fact, if  $F(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3$ , then  $F'(x) = x^2 = f(x)$ . But the function  $G(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + 100$  also satisfies  $G'(x) = x^2$ . Therefore both  $F$  and  $G$  are antiderivatives of  $f$ . Indeed, any function of the form  $H(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + C$ , where  $C$  is a constant, is an antiderivative of  $f$ . The question arises: are there any others?

To answer this question, recall that in Section 4.2 we used the Mean Value Theorem to prove that if two functions have identical derivatives on an interval, then they must differ by a constant (Corollary 4.2.7). Thus if  $F$  and  $G$  are any two antiderivatives of  $f$ , then

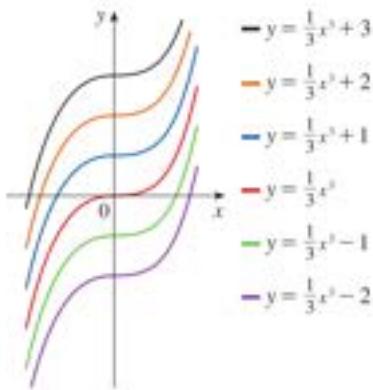
$$F'(x) = f(x) = G'(x)$$

so  $G(x) - F(x) = C$ , where  $C$  is a constant. We can write this as  $G(x) = F(x) + C$ , so we have the following result.

**Theorem** If  $F$  is an antiderivative of  $f$  on an interval  $I$ , then the most general antiderivative of  $f$  on  $I$  is

$$F(x) + C$$

where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant.



**FIGURE 1**

Members of the family of antiderivatives of  $f(x) = x^2$

Going back to the function  $f(x) = x^2$ , we see that the general antiderivative of  $f$  is  $\frac{1}{3}x^3 + C$ . By assigning specific values to the constant  $C$ , we obtain a family of functions whose graphs are vertical translates of one another (see Figure 1). This makes sense because each curve must have the same slope at any given value of  $x$ .

**EXAMPLE 1** Find the most general antiderivative of each of the following functions.

- (a)  $f(x) = \sin x$       (b)  $f(x) = 1/x$       (c)  $f(x) = x^n$ ,  $n \neq -1$

#### SOLUTION

(a) If  $F(x) = -\cos x$ , then  $F'(x) = \sin x$ , so an antiderivative of  $\sin x$  is  $-\cos x$ . By Theorem 1, the most general antiderivative is  $G(x) = -\cos x + C$ .

(b) Recall from Section 3.6 that

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{x}$$

So on the interval  $(0, \infty)$  the general antiderivative of  $1/x$  is  $\ln x + C$ . We also learned that

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\ln|x|) = \frac{1}{x}$$

for all  $x \neq 0$ . Theorem 1 then tells us that the general antiderivative of  $f(x) = 1/x$  is  $\ln|x| + C$  on any interval that doesn't contain 0. In particular, this is true on each of the intervals  $(-\infty, 0)$  and  $(0, \infty)$ . So the general antiderivative of  $f$  is

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} \ln x + C_1 & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \ln(-x) + C_2 & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

(c) We use the Power Rule to discover an antiderivative of  $x^n$ . In fact, if  $n \neq -1$ , then

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \right) = \frac{(n+1)x^n}{n+1} = x^n$$

Therefore the general antiderivative of  $f(x) = x^n$  is

$$F(x) = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + C$$

This is valid for  $n \geq 0$  since then  $f(x) = x^n$  is defined on an interval. If  $n$  is negative (but  $n \neq -1$ ), it is valid on any interval that doesn't contain 0. ■

### ■ Antidifferentiation Formulas

As in Example 1, every differentiation formula, when read from right to left, gives rise to an antidifferentiation formula. In Table 2 we list some particular antiderivatives. Each formula in the table is true because the derivative of the function in the right column appears in the left column. In particular, the first formula says that the antiderivative of a constant times a function is the constant times the antiderivative of the function. The second formula says that the antiderivative of a sum is the sum of the antiderivatives. (We use the notation  $F' = f$ ,  $G' = g$ .)

**Table 2 Table of Antidifferentiation Formulas**

Function	Particular antiderivative	Function	Particular antiderivative
$cf(x)$	$cF(x)$	$\sin x$	$-\cos x$
$f(x) + g(x)$	$F(x) + G(x)$	$\sec^2 x$	$\tan x$
$x^n$ ( $n \neq -1$ )	$\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$	$\sec x \tan x$	$\sec x$
$\frac{1}{x}$	$\ln x $	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$	$\sin^{-1} x$
$e^x$	$e^x$	$\frac{1}{1+x^2}$	$\tan^{-1} x$
$b^x$	$\frac{b^x}{\ln b}$	$\cosh x$	$\sinh x$
$\cos x$	$\sin x$	$\sinh x$	$\cosh x$

To obtain the most general antiderivative from the particular ones in Table 2, we have to add a constant (or constants), as in Example 1.

**EXAMPLE 2** Find all functions  $g$  such that

$$g'(x) = 4 \sin x + \frac{2x^3 - \sqrt{x}}{x}$$

**SOLUTION** We first rewrite the given function as follows:

$$g'(x) = 4 \sin x + \frac{2x^3}{x} - \frac{\sqrt{x}}{x} = 4 \sin x + 2x^2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$$

Thus we want to find an antiderivative of

$$g'(x) = 4 \sin x + 2x^2 - x^{-1/2}$$

Using the formulas in Table 2 together with Theorem 1, we obtain

We often use a capital letter  $F$  to represent an antiderivative of a function  $f$ . If we begin with derivative notation,  $f'$ , an antiderivative is  $f$ , of course.

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= 4(-\cos x) + 2 \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^{1/2}}{\frac{1}{2}} + C \\ &= -4 \cos x + \frac{2}{3}x^3 - 2\sqrt{x} + C \end{aligned}$$

■

In applications of calculus it is very common to have a situation as in Example 2, where it is required to find a function, given knowledge about its derivatives. An equation that involves the derivatives of a function is called a **differential equation**. These will be studied in some detail in Chapter 9, but for the present we can solve some elementary differential equations. The general solution of a differential equation involves an arbitrary constant (or constants) as in Example 2. However, there may be some extra conditions given that will determine the constants and therefore uniquely specify the solution.

Figure 2 shows the graphs of the function  $f'$  in Example 3 and its antiderivative  $f$ . Notice that  $f'(x) > 0$ , so  $f$  is always increasing. Also notice that when  $f'$  has a maximum or minimum,  $f$  appears to have an inflection point. So the graph serves as a check on our calculation.

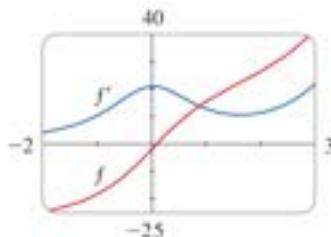


FIGURE 2

**EXAMPLE 3** Find  $f$  if  $f'(x) = e^x + 20(1+x^2)^{-1}$  and  $f(0) = -2$ .

**SOLUTION** The general antiderivative of

$$f'(x) = e^x + \frac{20}{1+x^2}$$

is

$$f(x) = e^x + 20 \tan^{-1} x + C$$

To determine  $C$  we use the fact that  $f(0) = -2$ :

$$f(0) = e^0 + 20 \tan^{-1} 0 + C = -2$$

Thus we have  $C = -2 - 1 = -3$ , so the particular solution is

$$f(x) = e^x + 20 \tan^{-1} x - 3$$

**EXAMPLE 4** Find  $f$  if  $f''(x) = 12x^2 + 6x - 4$ ,  $f(0) = 4$ , and  $f(1) = 1$ .

**SOLUTION** The general antiderivative of  $f''(x) = 12x^2 + 6x - 4$  is

$$f'(x) = 12 \frac{x^3}{3} + 6 \frac{x^2}{2} - 4x + C = 4x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x + C$$

Using the antiderivative rules once more, we find that

$$f(x) = 4 \frac{x^4}{4} + 3 \frac{x^3}{3} - 4 \frac{x^2}{2} + Cx + D = x^4 + x^3 - 2x^2 + Cx + D$$

To determine  $C$  and  $D$  we use the given conditions that  $f(0) = 4$  and  $f(1) = 1$ . Since  $f(0) = 0 + D = 4$ , we have  $D = 4$ . Since

$$f(1) = 1 + 1 - 2 + C + 4 = 1$$

we have  $C = -3$ . Therefore the required function is

$$f(x) = x^4 + x^3 - 2x^2 - 3x + 4$$

■

### Graphing Antiderivatives

If we are given the graph of a function  $f$ , it seems reasonable that we should be able to sketch the graph of an antiderivative  $F$ . Suppose, for instance, that we are given that  $F(0) = 1$ . Then we have a place to start, the point  $(0, 1)$ , and the direction in which we move our pencil is given at each stage by the derivative  $F'(x) = f(x)$ . In the next example we use the principles of this chapter to show how to graph  $F$  even when we don't have a formula for  $f$ . This would be the case, for instance, when  $f(x)$  is determined by experimental data.

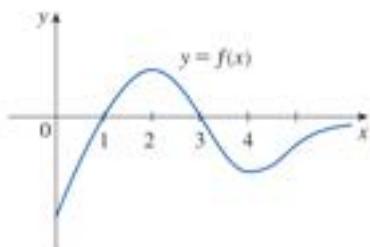


FIGURE 3

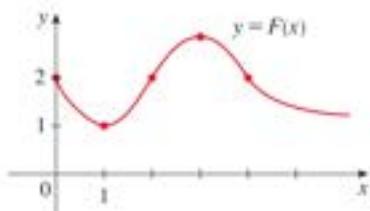


FIGURE 4

**EXAMPLE 5** The graph of a function  $f$  is given in Figure 3. Make a rough sketch of an antiderivative  $F$ , given that  $F(0) = 2$ .

**SOLUTION** We are guided by the fact that the slope of  $y = F(x)$  is  $f(x)$ . We start at the point  $(0, 2)$  and draw  $F$  as an initially decreasing function since  $f(x)$  is negative when  $0 < x < 1$ . Notice that  $f(1) = f(3) = 0$ , so  $F$  has horizontal tangents when  $x = 1$  and  $x = 3$ . For  $1 < x < 3$ ,  $f(x)$  is positive and so  $F$  is increasing. We see that  $F$  has a local minimum when  $x = 1$  and a local maximum when  $x = 3$ . For  $x > 3$ ,  $f(x)$  is negative and so  $F$  is decreasing on  $(3, \infty)$ . Since  $f(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , the graph of  $F$  becomes flatter as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . Also notice that  $F''(x) = f'(x)$  changes from positive to negative at  $x = 2$  and from negative to positive at  $x = 4$ , so  $F$  has inflection points when  $x = 2$  and  $x = 4$ . We use this information to sketch the graph of the antiderivative in Figure 4. ■

### Linear Motion

Antidifferentiation is particularly useful in analyzing the motion of an object moving in a straight line. Recall that if the object has position function  $s = f(t)$ , then the velocity function is  $v(t) = s'(t)$ . This means that the position function is an antiderivative of the velocity function. Likewise, the acceleration function is  $a(t) = v'(t)$ , so the velocity function is an antiderivative of the acceleration. If the acceleration and the initial values  $s(0)$  and  $v(0)$  are known, then the position function can be found by antidifferentiating twice.

**EXAMPLE 6** A particle moves in a straight line and has acceleration given by  $a(t) = 6t + 4$ . Its initial velocity is  $v(0) = -6$  cm/s and its initial displacement is  $s(0) = 9$  cm. Find its position function  $s(t)$ .

**SOLUTION** Since  $v'(t) = a(t) = 6t + 4$ , antidifferentiation gives

$$v(t) = 6 \frac{t^2}{2} + 4t + C = 3t^2 + 4t + C$$

Note that  $v(0) = C$ . But we are given that  $v(0) = -6$ , so  $C = -6$  and

$$v(t) = 3t^2 + 4t - 6$$

Since  $v(t) = s'(t)$ ,  $s$  is the antiderivative of  $v$ :

$$s(t) = 3 \frac{t^3}{3} + 4 \frac{t^2}{2} - 6t + D = t^3 + 2t^2 - 6t + D$$

This gives  $s(0) = D$ . We are given that  $s(0) = 9$ , so  $D = 9$  and the required position function is

$$s(t) = t^3 + 2t^2 - 6t + 9$$

An object near the surface of the earth is subject to a gravitational force that produces a downward acceleration denoted by  $g$ . For motion close to the ground we may assume that  $g$  is constant, its value being about  $9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$  (or  $32 \text{ ft/s}^2$ ). It is remarkable that from the single fact that the acceleration due to gravity is constant, we can use calculus to deduce the position and velocity of any object moving under the force of gravity, as illustrated in the next example.

**EXAMPLE 7** A ball is thrown upward with a speed of  $48 \text{ ft/s}$  from the edge of a cliff,  $432 \text{ ft}$  above the ground. Find its height above the ground  $t$  seconds later. When does it reach its maximum height? When does it hit the ground?

**SOLUTION** The motion is vertical and we choose the positive direction to be upward. At time  $t$  the distance above the ground is  $s(t)$  and the velocity  $v(t)$  is decreasing. Therefore the acceleration must be negative and we have

$$a(t) = \frac{dv}{dt} = -32$$

Taking antiderivatives, we have

$$v(t) = -32t + C$$

To determine  $C$  we use the given information that  $v(0) = 48$ . This gives  $48 = 0 + C$ , so

$$v(t) = -32t + 48$$

The maximum height is reached when  $v(t) = 0$ , that is, after 1.5 seconds. Since  $s'(t) = v(t)$ , we antidifferentiate again and obtain

$$s(t) = -16t^2 + 48t + D$$

Using the fact that  $s(0) = 432$ , we have  $432 = 0 + D$  and so

$$s(t) = -16t^2 + 48t + 432$$

The expression for  $s(t)$  is valid until the ball hits the ground. This happens when  $s(t) = 0$ , that is, when

$$-16t^2 + 48t + 432 = 0$$

or, equivalently,

$$t^2 - 3t - 27 = 0$$

Using the quadratic formula to solve this equation, we get

$$t = \frac{3 \pm 3\sqrt{13}}{2}$$

We reject the solution with the minus sign because it gives a negative value for  $t$ . Therefore the ball hits the ground after  $3(1 + \sqrt{13})/2 \approx 6.9$  seconds. ■

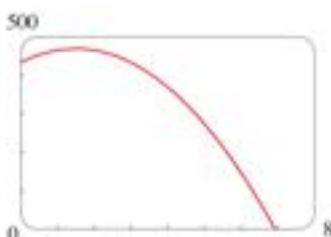


FIGURE 5

## 4.9 Exercises

**1–4** Find an antiderivative of the function.

1. (a)  $f(x) = 6$

(b)  $g(t) = 3t^2$

2. (a)  $f(x) = 2x$

(b)  $g(x) = -1/x^2$

3. (a)  $h(q) = \cos q$

(b)  $f(x) = e^x$

4. (a)  $g(t) = 1/t$

(b)  $r(\theta) = \sec^2 \theta$

**5–26** Find the most general antiderivative of the function.

(Check your answer by differentiation.)

5.  $f(x) = 4x + 7$

6.  $f(x) = x^2 - 3x + 2$

7.  $f(x) = 2x^3 - \frac{2}{3}x^2 + 5x$

8.  $f(x) = 6x^5 - 8x^4 - 9x^2$

9.  $f(x) = x(12x + 8)$

10.  $f(x) = (x - 5)^2$

11.  $g(x) = 4x^{-2/3} - 2x^{5/3}$

13.  $f(x) = 3\sqrt{x} - 2\sqrt[3]{x}$

15.  $f(t) = \frac{2t - 4 + 3\sqrt{t}}{\sqrt{t}}$

17.  $f(x) = \frac{2}{5x} - \frac{3}{x^2}$

18.  $f(x) = \frac{5x^2 - 6x + 4}{x^2}, \quad x > 0$

19.  $g(t) = 7e^t - e^3$

20.  $f(x) = \frac{10}{x^4} - 2e^x + 3$

21.  $f(\theta) = 2 \sin \theta - 3 \sec \theta \tan \theta$

22.  $h(x) = \sec^2 x + \pi \cos x$

23.  $f(r) = \frac{4}{1+r^2} - \sqrt[3]{r^4}$

24.  $g(v) = 2 \cos v - \frac{3}{\sqrt{1-v^2}}$

25.  $f(x) = 2^x + 4 \sinh x$

26.  $f(x) = \frac{2x^2 + 5}{x^2 + 1}$

**27–28** Find the antiderivative  $F$  of  $f$  that satisfies the given condition. Check your answer by comparing the graphs of  $f$  and  $F$ .

27.  $f(x) = 2e^x - 6x, \quad F(0) = 1$

28.  $f(x) = 4 - 3(1+x^2)^{-1}, \quad F(1) = 0$

**29–54** Find  $f$ .

29.  $f''(x) = 24x$

30.  $f''(t) = t^2 - 4$

31.  $f''(x) = 4x^3 + 24x - 1$

32.  $f''(x) = 6x - x^4 + 3x^5$

33.  $f''(x) = 2x + 3e^x$

34.  $f''(x) = 1/x^2, \quad x > 0$

35.  $f'''(t) = 12 + \sin t$

36.  $f'''(t) = \sqrt{t} - 2 \cos t$

37.  $f'(x) = 8x^3 + \frac{1}{x}, \quad x > 0, \quad f(1) = -3$

38.  $f'(x) = \sqrt{x} - 2, \quad f(9) = 4$

39.  $f'(t) = 4/(1+t^2), \quad f(1) = 0$

40.  $f'(t) = t + 1/t^3, \quad t > 0, \quad f(1) = 6$

41.  $f'(x) = 5x^{2/3}, \quad f(8) = 21$

42.  $f'(x) = (x+1)/\sqrt{x}, \quad f(1) = 5$

43.  $f'(t) = \sec t (\sec t + \tan t), \quad -\pi/2 < t < \pi/2, \quad f(\pi/4) = -1$

44.  $f'(t) = 3^t - 3/t, \quad f(1) = 2, \quad f(-1) = 1$

45.  $f''(x) = -2 + 12x - 12x^2, \quad f(0) = 4, \quad f'(0) = 12$

46.  $f''(x) = 8x^3 + 5, \quad f(1) = 0, \quad f'(1) = 8$

47.  $f''(\theta) = \sin \theta + \cos \theta, \quad f(0) = 3, \quad f'(0) = 4$

48.  $f''(t) = t^2 + 1/t^2, \quad t > 0, \quad f(2) = 3, \quad f'(1) = 2$

49.  $f''(x) = 4 + 6x + 24x^2, \quad f(0) = 3, \quad f(1) = 10$

50.  $f''(x) = x^3 + \sinh x, \quad f(0) = 1, \quad f(2) = 2.6$

51.  $f''(x) = e^x - 2 \sin x, \quad f(0) = 3, \quad f(\pi/2) = 0$

52.  $f''(t) = \sqrt[3]{t} - \cos t, \quad f(0) = 2, \quad f(1) = 2$

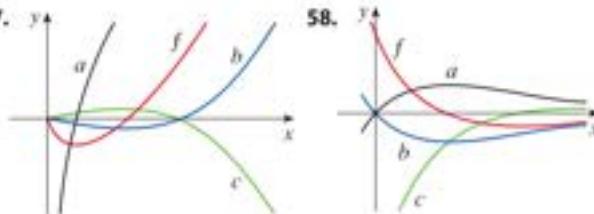
53.  $f''(x) = x^{-2}, \quad x > 0, \quad f(1) = 0, \quad f(2) = 0$

54.  $f''(x) = \cos x, \quad f(0) = 1, \quad f'(0) = 2, \quad f''(0) = 3$

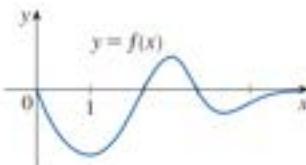
55. Given that the graph of  $f$  passes through the point  $(2, 5)$  and that the slope of its tangent line at  $(x, f(x))$  is  $3 - 4x$ , find  $f(1)$ .

56. Find a function  $f$  such that  $f'(x) = x^3$  and the line  $x + y = 0$  is tangent to the graph of  $f$ .

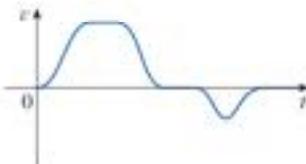
57–58 The graph of a function  $f$  is shown. Which graph is an antiderivative of  $f$  and why?



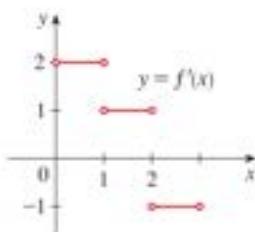
59. The graph of a function is shown in the figure. Make a rough sketch of an antiderivative  $F$ , given that  $F(0) = 1$ .



60. The graph of the velocity function of a particle is shown in the figure. Sketch the graph of a position function.



61. The graph of  $f'$  is shown in the figure. Sketch the graph of  $f$  if  $f$  is continuous on  $[0, 3]$  and  $f(0) = -1$ .



62. (a) Graph  $f(x) = 2x - 3\sqrt{x}$ .  
 (b) Starting with the graph in part (a), sketch a rough graph of the antiderivative  $F$  that satisfies  $F(0) = 1$ .  
 (c) Use the rules of this section to find an expression for  $F(x)$ .  
 (d) Graph  $F$  using the expression in part (c). Compare with your sketch in part (b).

- 63–64 Draw a graph of  $f$  and use it to make a rough sketch of the antiderivative that passes through the origin.

63.  $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{1+x^2}, \quad -2\pi \leq x \leq 2\pi$

64.  $f(x) = \sqrt{x^4 - 2x^2 + 2} - 2, \quad -3 \leq x \leq 3$

- 65–70 A particle is moving with the given data. Find the position of the particle.

65.  $v(t) = 2 \cos t + 4 \sin t, \quad s(0) = 3$

66.  $v(t) = t^2 - 3\sqrt{t}, \quad s(4) = 8$

67.  $a(t) = 2t + 1, \quad s(0) = 3, \quad v(0) = -2$

68.  $a(t) = 3 \cos t - 2 \sin t, \quad s(0) = 0, \quad v(0) = 4$

69.  $a(t) = \sin t - \cos t, \quad s(0) = 0, \quad s(\pi) = 6$

70.  $a(t) = t^2 - 4t + 6, \quad s(0) = 0, \quad s(1) = 20$

71. A stone is dropped from the upper observation deck (the Space Deck) of the CN Tower, 450 m above the ground.  
 (a) Find the distance of the stone above ground level at time  $t$ .  
 (b) How long does it take the stone to reach the ground?  
 (c) With what velocity does it strike the ground?  
 (d) If the stone is thrown downward with a speed of 5 m/s, how long does it take to reach the ground?

72. Show that for motion in a straight line with constant acceleration  $a$ , initial velocity  $v_0$ , and initial displacement  $s_0$ , the displacement after time  $t$  is  $s = \frac{1}{2}at^2 + v_0t + s_0$ .

73. An object is projected upward with initial velocity  $v_0$  meters per second from a point  $s_0$  meters above the ground. Show that

$$[v(t)]^2 = v_0^2 - 19.6[s(t) - s_0]$$

74. Two balls are thrown upward from the edge of the cliff in Example 7. The first is thrown with a speed of 48 ft/s and

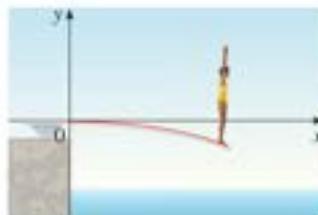
the other is thrown a second later with a speed of 24 ft/s. Do the balls ever pass each other?

75. A stone was dropped off a cliff and hit the ground with a speed of 120 ft/s. What is the height of the cliff?  
 76. If a diver of mass  $m$  stands at the end of a diving board with length  $L$  and linear density  $\rho$ , then the board takes on the shape of a curve  $y = f(x)$ , where

$$EIy'' = mg(L-x) + \frac{1}{2}\rho g(L-x)^2$$

$E$  and  $I$  are positive constants that depend on the material of the board and  $g (< 0)$  is the acceleration due to gravity.

- (a) Find an expression for the shape of the curve.  
 (b) Use  $f(L)$  to estimate the distance below the horizontal at the end of the board.



77. A company estimates that the marginal cost (in dollars per item) of producing  $x$  items is  $1.92 - 0.002x$ . If the cost of producing one item is \$562, find the cost of producing 100 items.  
 78. The linear density of a rod of length 1 m is given by  $\rho(x) = 1/\sqrt{x}$ , in grams per centimeter, where  $x$  is measured in centimeters from one end of the rod. Find the mass of the rod.  
 79. Since raindrops grow as they fall, their surface area increases and therefore the resistance to their falling increases. A raindrop has an initial downward velocity of 10 m/s and its downward acceleration is

$$a = \begin{cases} 9 - 0.9t & \text{if } 0 \leq t \leq 10 \\ 0 & \text{if } t > 10 \end{cases}$$

If the raindrop forms 500 m above the ground, how long does it take to fall?

80. A car is traveling at 50 mi/h when the brakes are fully applied, producing a constant deceleration of  $22 \text{ ft/s}^2$ . What is the distance traveled before the car comes to a stop?  
 81. What constant acceleration is required to increase the speed of a car from 30 mi/h to 50 mi/h in 5 seconds?  
 82. A car braked with a constant deceleration of  $16 \text{ ft/s}^2$ , producing skid marks measuring 200 ft before coming to a stop. How fast was the car traveling when the brakes were first applied?  
 83. A car is traveling at 100 km/h when the driver sees an accident 80 m ahead and slams on the brakes. What constant deceleration is required to stop the car in time to avoid a multicar pileup?

84. A model rocket is fired vertically upward from rest. Its acceleration for the first three seconds is  $a(t) = 60t$ , at which time the fuel is exhausted and it becomes a freely "falling" body. Fourteen seconds later, the rocket's parachute opens, and the (downward) velocity slows linearly to  $-18 \text{ ft/s}$  in 5 seconds. The rocket then "floats" to the ground at that rate.
- Determine the position function  $s$  and the velocity function  $v$  (for all times  $t$ ). Sketch the graphs of  $s$  and  $v$ .
  - At what time does the rocket reach its maximum height, and what is that height?
  - At what time does the rocket land?

85. A particular bullet train accelerates and decelerates at the rate of  $2.4 \text{ ft/s}^2$ . Its maximum cruising speed is  $180 \text{ mi/h}$ .
- What is the maximum distance the train can travel if it accelerates from rest until it reaches its cruising speed and then runs at that speed for 20 minutes?
  - Suppose that the train starts from rest and must come to a complete stop in 20 minutes. What is the maximum distance it can travel under these conditions?
  - Find the minimum time that the train takes to travel between two consecutive stations that are 60 miles apart.
  - The trip from one station to the next takes 37.5 minutes. How far apart are the stations?

## 4 REVIEW

### CONCEPT CHECK

- Explain the difference between an absolute maximum and a local maximum. Illustrate with a sketch.
- (a) What does the Extreme Value Theorem say?  
(b) Explain how the Closed Interval Method works.
- (a) State Fermat's Theorem.  
(b) Define a critical number of  $f$ .
- (a) State Rolle's Theorem.  
(b) State the Mean Value Theorem and give a geometric interpretation.
- (a) State the Increasing/Decreasing Test.  
(b) What does it mean to say that  $f$  is concave upward on an interval  $I$ ?  
(c) State the Concavity Test.  
(d) What are inflection points? How do you find them?
- (a) State the First Derivative Test.  
(b) State the Second Derivative Test.  
(c) What are the relative advantages and disadvantages of these tests?
- (a) What does l'Hospital's Rule say?  
(b) How can you use l'Hospital's Rule if you have a product  $f(x)g(x)$  where  $f(x) \rightarrow 0$  and  $g(x) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow a$ ?

Answers to the Concept Check are available at [StewartCalculus.com](http://StewartCalculus.com).

- (c) How can you use l'Hospital's Rule if you have a difference  $f(x) - g(x)$  where  $f(x) \rightarrow \infty$  and  $g(x) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow a$ ?  
(d) How can you use l'Hospital's Rule if you have a power  $[f(x)]^{g(x)}$  where  $f(x) \rightarrow 0$  and  $g(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow a$ ?
- State whether each of the following limit forms is indeterminate. Where possible, state the limit.
 

(a) $\frac{0}{0}$	(b) $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$	(c) $\frac{0}{\infty}$	(d) $\frac{\infty}{0}$
(e) $\infty + \infty$	(f) $\infty - \infty$	(g) $\infty \cdot \infty$	(h) $\infty \cdot 0$
(i) $0^0$	(j) $0^\infty$	(k) $\infty^0$	(l) $1^\infty$
- If you have a graphing calculator or computer, why do you need calculus to graph a function?
- (a) Given an initial approximation  $x_1$  to a solution of the equation  $f(x) = 0$ , explain geometrically, with a diagram, how the second approximation  $x_2$  in Newton's method is obtained.  
(b) Write an expression for  $x_2$  in terms of  $x_1$ ,  $f(x_1)$ , and  $f'(x_1)$ .  
(c) Write an expression for  $x_{n+1}$  in terms of  $x_n$ ,  $f(x_n)$ , and  $f'(x_n)$ .  
(d) Under what circumstances is Newton's method likely to fail or to work very slowly?
- (a) What is an antiderivative of a function  $f$ ?  
(b) Suppose  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are both antiderivatives of  $f$  on an interval  $I$ . How are  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  related?

### TRUE-FALSE QUIZ

Determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is true, explain why. If it is false, explain why or give an example that disproves the statement.

- If  $f'(c) = 0$ , then  $f$  has a local maximum or minimum at  $c$ .
- If  $f$  has an absolute minimum value at  $c$ , then  $f'(c) = 0$ .

- If  $f$  is continuous on  $(a, b)$ , then  $f$  attains an absolute maximum value  $f(c)$  and an absolute minimum value  $f(d)$  at some numbers  $c$  and  $d$  in  $(a, b)$ .
- If  $f$  is differentiable and  $f(-1) = f(1)$ , then there is a number  $c$  such that  $|c| < 1$  and  $f'(c) = 0$ .

5. If  $f'(x) < 0$  for  $1 < x < 6$ , then  $f$  is decreasing on  $(1, 6)$ .
6. If  $f''(2) = 0$ , then  $(2, f(2))$  is an inflection point of the curve  $y = f(x)$ .
7. If  $f'(x) = g'(x)$  for  $0 < x < 1$ , then  $f(x) = g(x)$  for  $0 < x < 1$ .
8. There exists a function  $f$  such that  $f(1) = -2$ ,  $f(3) = 0$ , and  $f'(x) > 1$  for all  $x$ .
9. There exists a function  $f$  such that  $f(x) > 0$ ,  $f'(x) < 0$ , and  $f''(x) > 0$  for all  $x$ .
10. There exists a function  $f$  such that  $f(x) < 0$ ,  $f'(x) < 0$ , and  $f''(x) > 0$  for all  $x$ .
11. If  $f$  and  $g$  are increasing on an interval  $I$ , then  $f + g$  is increasing on  $I$ .
12. If  $f$  and  $g$  are increasing on an interval  $I$ , then  $f - g$  is increasing on  $I$ .
13. If  $f$  and  $g$  are increasing on an interval  $I$ , then  $fg$  is increasing on  $I$ .

### EXERCISES

- 1–6** Find the local and absolute extreme values of the function on the given interval.

1.  $f(x) = x^3 - 9x^2 + 24x - 2$ ,  $[0, 5]$
2.  $f(x) = x\sqrt{1-x}$ ,  $[-1, 1]$
3.  $f(x) = \frac{3x-4}{x^2+1}$ ,  $[-2, 2]$
4.  $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2+x+1}$ ,  $[-2, 1]$
5.  $f(x) = x + 2 \cos x$ ,  $[-\pi, \pi]$
6.  $f(x) = x^2e^{-x}$ ,  $[-1, 3]$

- 7–14** Evaluate the limit.

7.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{\tan x}$
8.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan 4x}{x + \sin 2x}$
9.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{2x} - e^{-2x}}{\ln(x+1)}$
10.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{2x} - e^{-2x}}{\ln(x+1)}$
11.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (x^2 - x^3)e^{2x}$
12.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^-} (x - \pi) \csc x$
13.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \frac{x}{x-1} - \frac{1}{\ln x} \right)$
14.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow (\pi/2)^-} (\tan x)^{\cos x}$

- 15–17** Sketch the graph of a function that satisfies the given conditions.

15.  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $f'(-2) = f'(1) = f'(9) = 0$ ,  
 $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 0$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 6} f(x) = -\infty$ ,

14. If  $f$  and  $g$  are positive increasing functions on an interval  $I$ , then  $fg$  is increasing on  $I$ .

15. If  $f$  is increasing and  $f(x) > 0$  on  $I$ , then  $g(x) = 1/f(x)$  is decreasing on  $I$ .

16. If  $f$  is even, then  $f'$  is even.

17. If  $f$  is periodic, then  $f'$  is periodic.

18. The most general antiderivative of  $f(x) = x^{-2}$  is

$$F(x) = -\frac{1}{x} + C$$

19. If  $f'(x)$  exists and is nonzero for all  $x$ , then  $f(1) \neq f(0)$ .

20. If  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 1$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} g(x) = \infty$ , then

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} [f(x)]^{g(x)} = 1$$

21.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{e^x} = 1$

$$f'(x) < 0 \text{ on } (-\infty, -2), (1, 6), \text{ and } (9, \infty),$$

$$f'(x) > 0 \text{ on } (-2, 1) \text{ and } (6, 9),$$

$$f''(x) > 0 \text{ on } (-\infty, 0) \text{ and } (12, \infty),$$

$$f''(x) < 0 \text{ on } (0, 6) \text{ and } (6, 12)$$

16.  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $f$  is continuous and even,

$$f'(x) = 2x \text{ if } 0 < x < 1, \quad f'(x) = -1 \text{ if } 1 < x < 3,$$

$$f'(x) = 1 \text{ if } x > 3$$

17.  $f$  is odd,  $f'(x) < 0$  for  $0 < x < 2$ ,

$$f'(x) > 0 \text{ for } x > 2, \quad f''(x) > 0 \text{ for } 0 < x < 3,$$

$$f''(x) < 0 \text{ for } x > 3, \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = -2$$

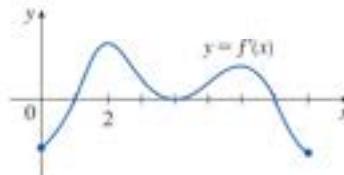
18. The figure shows the graph of the derivative  $f'$  of a function  $f$ .

- (a) On what intervals is  $f$  increasing or decreasing?

- (b) For what values of  $x$  does  $f$  have a local maximum or minimum?

- (c) Sketch the graph of  $f''$ .

- (d) Sketch a possible graph of  $f$ .



**19–34** Use the guidelines of Section 4.5 to sketch the curve.

19.  $y = 2 - 2x - x^3$

20.  $y = -2x^3 - 3x^2 + 12x + 5$

21.  $y = 3x^4 - 4x^3 + 2$

22.  $y = \frac{x}{1-x^2}$

23.  $y = \frac{1}{x(x-3)^2}$

24.  $y = \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{(x-2)^2}$

25.  $y = \frac{(x-1)^3}{x^2}$

26.  $y = \sqrt{1-x} + \sqrt{1+x}$

27.  $y = x\sqrt{2+x}$

28.  $y = x^{2/3}(x-3)^2$

29.  $y = e^x \sin x, -\pi \leq x \leq \pi$

30.  $y = 4x - \tan x, -\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$

31.  $y = \sin^{-1}(1/x)$

32.  $y = e^{2x-x^2}$

33.  $y = (x-2)e^{-x}$

34.  $y = x + \ln(x^2 + 1)$

**35–38** Produce graphs of  $f$  that reveal all the important aspects of the curve. Use graphs of  $f'$  and  $f''$  to estimate the intervals of increase and decrease, extreme values, intervals of concavity, and inflection points. In Exercise 35 use calculus to find these quantities exactly.

35.  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^3}$

36.  $f(x) = \frac{x^3 + 1}{x^8 + 1}$

37.  $f(x) = 3x^6 - 5x^5 + x^4 - 5x^3 - 2x^2 + 2$

38.  $f(x) = x^2 + 6.5 \sin x, -5 \leq x \leq 5$

**39.** Graph  $f(x) = e^{-1/x^2}$  in a viewing rectangle that shows all the main aspects of this function. Estimate the inflection points. Then use calculus to find them exactly.

- T** 40. (a) Graph the function  $f(x) = 1/(1 + e^{1/x})$ .  
 (b) Explain the shape of the graph by computing the limits of  $f(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $\infty, -\infty, 0^+$ , and  $0^-$ .  
 (c) Use the graph of  $f$  to estimate the coordinates of the inflection points.  
 (d) Use a computer algebra system to compute and graph  $f''$ .  
 (e) Use the graph in part (d) to estimate the inflection points more accurately.

**T** 41–42 Use the graphs of  $f$ ,  $f'$ , and  $f''$  to estimate the  $x$ -coordinates of the maximum and minimum points and inflection points of  $f$ .

41.  $f(x) = \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sqrt{x^2 + x + 1}}, -\pi \leq x \leq \pi$

42.  $f(x) = e^{-0.1x} \ln(x^2 - 1)$

**43.** Investigate the family of functions  $f(x) = \ln(\sin x + c)$ . What features do the members of this family have in common? How do they differ? For which values of  $c$  is  $f$  continuous on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ ? For which values of  $c$  does  $f$  have no graph at all? What happens as  $c \rightarrow \infty$ ?

**44.** Investigate the family of functions  $f(x) = cx e^{-x^2}$ . What happens to the maximum and minimum points and the inflection points as  $c$  changes? Illustrate your conclusions by graphing several members of the family.

45. Show that the equation  $3x + 2 \cos x + 5 = 0$  has exactly one real solution.

46. Suppose that  $f$  is continuous on  $[0, 4]$ ,  $f(0) = 1$ , and  $2 \leq f(x) \leq 5$  for all  $x$  in  $(0, 4)$ . Show that  $9 \leq f(4) \leq 21$ .

47. By applying the Mean Value Theorem to the function  $f(x) = x^{1/3}$  on the interval  $[32, 33]$ , show that

$$2 < \sqrt[3]{33} < 2.0125$$

48. For what values of the constants  $a$  and  $b$  is  $(1, 3)$  a point of inflection of the curve  $y = ax^3 + bx^2$ ?

49. Let  $g(x) = f(x^2)$ , where  $f$  is twice differentiable for all  $x$ ,  $f'(x) > 0$  for all  $x \neq 0$ , and  $f$  is concave downward on  $(-\infty, 0)$  and concave upward on  $(0, \infty)$ .

- (a) At what numbers does  $g$  have an extreme value?  
 (b) Discuss the concavity of  $g$ .

50. Find two positive integers such that the sum of the first number and four times the second number is 1000 and the product of the numbers is as large as possible.

51. Show that the shortest distance from the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the straight line  $Ax + By + C = 0$  is

$$\frac{|Ax_1 + By_1 + C|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$$

52. Find the point on the hyperbola  $xy = 8$  that is closest to the point  $(3, 0)$ .

53. Find the smallest possible area of an isosceles triangle that is circumscribed about a circle of radius  $r$ .

54. Find the volume of the largest circular cone that can be inscribed in a sphere of radius  $r$ .

55. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $D$  lies on  $AB$ ,  $CD \perp AB$ ,  $|AD| = |BD| = 4$  cm, and  $|CD| = 5$  cm. Where should a point  $P$  be chosen on  $CD$  so that the sum  $|PA| + |PB| + |PC|$  is a minimum?

56. Solve Exercise 55 when  $|CD| = 2$  cm.

57. The velocity of a wave of length  $L$  in deep water is

$$v = K \sqrt{\frac{L}{C} + \frac{C}{L}}$$

where  $K$  and  $C$  are known positive constants. What is the length of the wave that gives the minimum velocity?

58. A metal storage tank with volume  $V$  is to be constructed in the shape of a right circular cylinder surmounted by a hemisphere. What dimensions will require the least amount of metal?
59. A hockey team plays in an arena that seats 15,000 spectators. With the ticket price set at \$12, average attendance at a game has been 11,000. A market survey indicates that for each dollar the ticket price is lowered, average attendance will increase by 1000. How should the owners of the team set the ticket price to maximize their revenue from ticket sales?
60. A manufacturer determines that the cost of making  $x$  units of a commodity is

$$C(x) = 1800 + 25x - 0.2x^2 + 0.001x^3$$

and the demand function is  $p(x) = 48.2 - 0.03x$ .

- (a) Graph the cost and revenue functions and use the graphs to estimate the production level for maximum profit.
- (b) Use calculus to find the production level for maximum profit.
- (c) Estimate the production level that minimizes the average cost.

61. Use Newton's method to find the solution of the equation

$$x^5 - x^4 + 3x^2 - 3x - 2 = 0$$

in the interval  $[1, 2]$  correct to six decimal places.

62. Use Newton's method to find all solutions of the equation  $\sin x = x^2 - 3x + 1$  correct to six decimal places.
63. Use Newton's method to find the absolute maximum value of the function  $f(t) = \cos t + t - t^2$  correct to eight decimal places.
64. Use the guidelines in Section 4.5 to sketch the curve  $y = x \sin x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ . Use Newton's method when necessary.

- 65–68 Find the most general antiderivative of the function.

65.  $f(x) = 4\sqrt{x} - 6x^2 + 3$     66.  $g(x) = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2 + 1}$

67.  $f(t) = 2 \sin t - 3e^t$     68.  $f(x) = x^{-3} + \cosh x$

- 69–72 Find  $f$ .

69.  $f'(t) = 2t - 3 \sin t$ ,  $f(0) = 5$

70.  $f'(u) = \frac{u^2 + \sqrt{u}}{u}$ ,  $f(1) = 3$

71.  $f''(x) = 1 - 6x + 48x^2$ ,  $f(0) = 1$ ,  $f'(0) = 2$

72.  $f''(x) = 5x^3 + 6x^2 + 2$ ,  $f(0) = 3$ ,  $f(1) = -2$

- 73–74 A particle is moving along a straight line with the given data. Find the position of the particle.

73.  $v(t) = 2t - 1/(1 + t^2)$ ,  $s(0) = 1$

74.  $a(t) = \sin t + 3 \cos t$ ,  $s(0) = 0$ ,  $v(0) = 2$

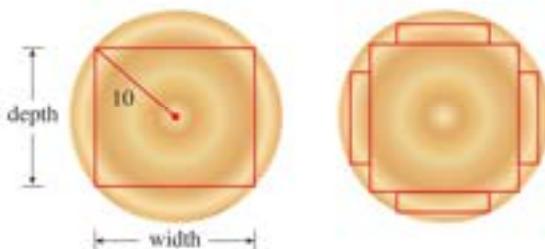
75. (a) If  $f(x) = 0.1e^x + \sin x$ ,  $-4 \leq x \leq 4$ , use a graph of  $f$  to sketch a rough graph of the antiderivative  $F$  of  $f$  that satisfies  $F(0) = 0$ .
- (b) Find an expression for  $F(x)$ .
- (c) Graph  $F$  using the expression in part (b). Compare with your sketch in part (a).

76. Investigate the family of curves given by

$$f(x) = x^4 + x^3 + cx^2$$

In particular you should determine the transitional value of  $c$  at which the number of critical numbers changes and the transitional value at which the number of inflection points changes. Illustrate the various possible shapes with graphs.

77. A canister is dropped from a helicopter hovering 500 m above the ground. Its parachute does not open, but the canister has been designed to withstand an impact velocity of 100 m/s. Will it burst?
78. In an automobile race along a straight road, car A passed car B twice. Prove that at some time during the race their accelerations were equal. State the assumptions that you make.
79. A rectangular beam will be cut from a cylindrical log of radius 10 inches.
- (a) Show that the beam of maximal cross-sectional area is a square.
  - (b) Four rectangular planks will be cut from the four sections of the log that remain after cutting the square beam. Determine the dimensions of the planks that will have maximal cross-sectional area.
  - (c) Suppose that the strength of a rectangular beam is proportional to the product of its width and the square of its depth. Find the dimensions of the strongest beam that can be cut from the cylindrical log.



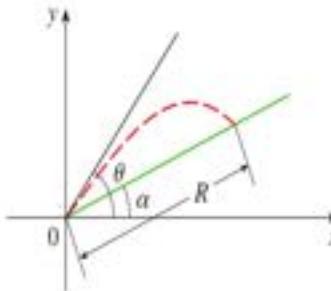
80. If a projectile is fired with an initial velocity  $v$  at an angle of inclination  $\theta$  from the horizontal, then its trajectory, neglecting air resistance, is the parabola

$$y = (\tan \theta)x - \frac{g}{2v^2 \cos^2 \theta} x^2 \quad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

- (a) Suppose the projectile is fired from the base of a plane that is inclined at an angle  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha > 0$ , from the horizontal, as shown in the figure. Show that the range of the projectile, measured up the slope, is given by

$$R(\theta) = \frac{2v^2 \cos \theta \sin(\theta - \alpha)}{g \cos^2 \alpha}$$

- (b) Determine  $\theta$  so that  $R$  is a maximum.  
 (c) Suppose the plane is at an angle  $\alpha$  below the horizontal. Determine the range  $R$  in this case, and determine the angle at which the projectile should be fired to maximize  $R$ .



81. If an electrostatic field  $E$  acts on a liquid or a gaseous polar dielectric, the net dipole moment  $P$  per unit volume is

$$P(E) = \frac{e^E + e^{-E}}{e^E - e^{-E}} - \frac{1}{E}$$

Show that  $\lim_{E \rightarrow 0^+} P(E) = 0$ .

82. If a metal ball with mass  $m$  is projected in water and the force of resistance is proportional to the square of the velocity, then the distance the ball travels in time  $t$  is

$$s(t) = \frac{m}{c} \ln \cosh \sqrt{\frac{gc}{mt}}$$

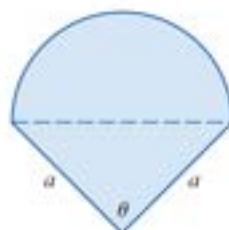
where  $c$  is a positive constant. Find  $\lim_{c \rightarrow 0^+} s(t)$ .

83. Show that, for  $x > 0$ ,

$$\frac{x}{1+x^2} < \tan^{-1} x < x$$

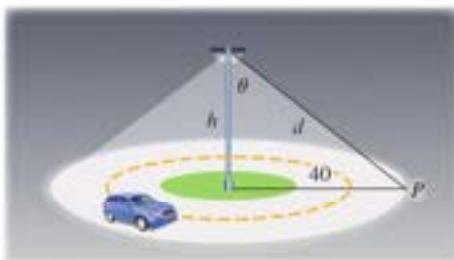
84. Sketch the graph of a function  $f$  such that  $f'(x) < 0$  for all  $x$ ,  $f''(x) > 0$  for  $|x| > 1$ ,  $f''(x) < 0$  for  $|x| < 1$ , and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} [f(x) + x] = 0$ .

85. The figure shows an isosceles triangle with equal sides of length  $a$  surmounted by a semicircle. What should the measure of angle  $\theta$  be in order to maximize the total area?



86. Water is flowing at a constant rate into a spherical tank. Let  $V(t)$  be the volume of water in the tank and  $H(t)$  be the height of the water in the tank at time  $t$ .
- What are the meanings of  $V'(t)$  and  $H'(t)$ ? Are these derivatives positive, negative, or zero?
  - Is  $V''(t)$  positive, negative, or zero? Explain.
  - Let  $t_1$ ,  $t_2$ , and  $t_3$  be the times when the tank is one-quarter full, half full, and three-quarters full, respectively. Are each of the values  $H''(t_1)$ ,  $H''(t_2)$ , and  $H''(t_3)$  positive, negative, or zero? Why?

87. A light is to be mounted atop a pole of height  $h$  feet to illuminate a busy traffic circle, which has a radius of 40 ft. The intensity of illumination  $I$  at any point  $P$  on the circle is directly proportional to the cosine of the angle  $\theta$  (see the figure) and inversely proportional to the square of the distance  $d$  from the source.
- How tall should the light pole be to maximize  $I$ ?
  - Suppose that the light pole is  $h$  feet tall and that a woman is walking away from the base of the pole at the rate of 4 ft/s. At what rate is the intensity of the light at the point on her back 4 ft above the ground decreasing when she reaches the outer edge of the traffic circle?



## Problems Plus

- If a rectangle has its base on the  $x$ -axis and two vertices on the curve  $y = e^{-x^2}$ , show that the rectangle has the largest possible area when the two vertices are at the points of inflection of the curve.
- Show that  $|\sin x - \cos x| \leq \sqrt{2}$  for all  $x$ .
- Does the function  $f(x) = e^{10(x-\frac{1}{2})-x^2}$  have an absolute maximum? If so, find it. What about an absolute minimum?
- Show that  $x^2y^2(4-x^2)(4-y^2) \leq 16$  for all numbers  $x$  and  $y$  such that  $|x| \leq 2$  and  $|y| \leq 2$ .
- Show that the inflection points of the curve  $y = (\sin x)/x$  lie on the curve  $y^2(x^4 + 4) = 4$ .
- Find the point on the parabola  $y = 1 - x^2$  at which the tangent line cuts from the first quadrant the triangle with the smallest area.
- If  $a, b, c$ , and  $d$  are constants such that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{ax^2 + \sin bx + \sin cx + \sin dx}{3x^2 + 5x^4 + 7x^6} = 8$ , find the value of the sum  $a + b + c + d$ .
- Evaluate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x+2)^{1/x} - x^{1/x}}{(x+3)^{1/x} - x^{1/x}}$ .
- Find the highest and lowest points on the curve  $x^2 + xy + y^2 = 12$ .
- Show that if  $f$  is a differentiable function that satisfies

$$\frac{f(x+n) - f(x)}{n} = f'(x)$$

for all real numbers  $x$  and all positive integers  $n$ , then  $f$  is a linear function.

- If  $P(a, a^2)$  is any first-quadrant point on the parabola  $y = x^2$ , let  $Q$  be the point where the normal line at  $P$  intersects the parabola again (see the figure).
  - Show that the  $y$ -coordinate of  $Q$  is smallest when  $a = 1/\sqrt{2}$ .
  - Show that the line segment  $PQ$  has the shortest possible length when  $a = 1/\sqrt{2}$ .
- For what values of  $c$  does the curve  $y = cx^3 + e^x$  have inflection points?
- An isosceles triangle is circumscribed about the unit circle so that the equal sides meet at the point  $(0, a)$  on the  $y$ -axis (see the figure). Find the value of  $a$  that minimizes the lengths of the equal sides. (You may be surprised that the result does not give an equilateral triangle.)
- Sketch the region in the plane consisting of all points  $(x, y)$  such that

$$2xy \leq |x - y| \leq x^2 + y^2$$

- The line  $y = mx + b$  intersects the parabola  $y = x^2$  in points  $A$  and  $B$ . (See the figure.) Find the point  $P$  on the arc  $AOB$  of the parabola that maximizes the area of the triangle  $PAB$ .
- $ABCD$  is a square piece of paper with sides of length 1 m. A quarter-circle is drawn from  $B$  to  $D$  with center  $A$ . The piece of paper is folded along  $EF$ , with  $E$  on  $AB$  and  $F$  on  $AD$ , so that  $A$  falls on the quarter-circle. Determine the maximum and minimum areas that the triangle  $AEF$  can have.
- For which positive numbers  $a$  does the curve  $y = a^x$  intersect the line  $y = x^2$ ?
- For what value of  $a$  is the following equation true?

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x+a}{x-a} \right)^x = e$$

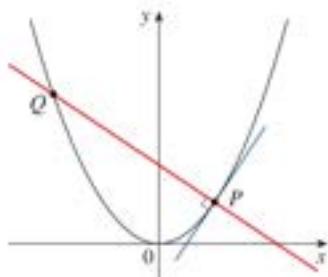


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 11

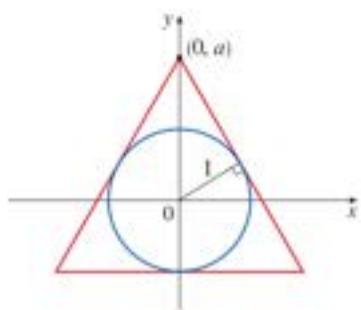


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 13

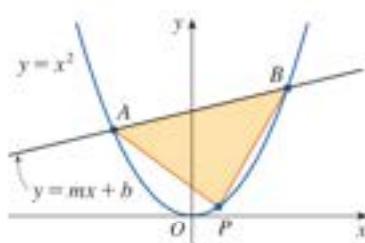
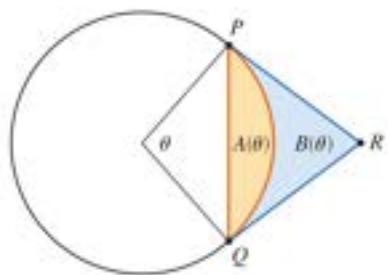
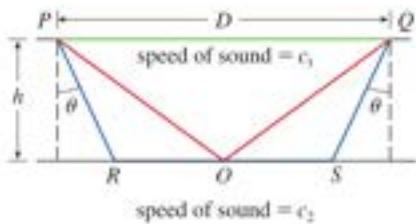


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 15



**FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 20**



**FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 21**

19. Let  $f(x) = a_1 \sin x + a_2 \sin 2x + \cdots + a_n \sin nx$ , where  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  are real numbers and  $n$  is a positive integer. If it is given that  $|f(x)| \leq |\sin x|$  for all  $x$ , show that

$$|a_1 + 2a_2 + \cdots + na_n| \leq 1$$

20. An arc  $PQ$  of a circle subtends a central angle  $\theta$  as in the figure. Let  $A(\theta)$  be the area between the chord  $PQ$  and the arc  $PQ$ . Let  $B(\theta)$  be the area between the tangent lines  $PR$ ,  $QR$ , and the arc. Find

$$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{A(\theta)}{B(\theta)}$$

21. The speeds of sound  $c_1$  in an upper layer and  $c_2$  in a lower layer of rock and the thickness  $h$  of the upper layer can be determined by seismic exploration if the speed of sound in the lower layer is greater than the speed in the upper layer. A dynamite charge is detonated at a point  $P$  and the transmitted signals are recorded at a point  $Q$ , which is a distance  $D$  from  $P$ . The first signal to arrive at  $Q$  travels along the surface and takes  $T_1$  seconds. The next signal travels from  $P$  to a point  $R$ , from  $R$  to  $S$  in the lower layer, and then to  $Q$ , taking  $T_2$  seconds. The third signal is reflected off the lower layer at the midpoint  $O$  of  $RS$  and takes  $T_3$  seconds to reach  $Q$ . (See the figure.)

- (a) Express  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and  $T_3$  in terms of  $D$ ,  $h$ ,  $c_1$ ,  $c_2$ , and  $\theta$ .  
 (b) Show that  $T_2$  is a minimum when  $\sin \theta = c_1/c_2$ .  
 (c) Suppose that  $D = 1$  km,  $T_1 = 0.26$  s,  $T_2 = 0.32$  s, and  $T_3 = 0.34$  s. Find  $c_1$ ,  $c_2$ , and  $h$ .

*Note:* Geophysicists use this technique when studying the structure of the earth's crust—searching for oil or examining fault lines, for example.

22. For what values of  $c$  is there a straight line that intersects the curve

$$y = x^4 + cx^3 + 12x^2 - 5x + 2$$

in four distinct points?

23. One of the problems posed by the Marquis de l'Hospital in his calculus textbook *Analyse des infiniment petits* concerns a pulley that is attached to the ceiling of a room at a point  $C$  by a rope of length  $r$ . At another point  $B$  on the ceiling, at a distance  $d$  from  $C$  (where  $d > r$ ), a rope of length  $\ell$  is attached and passed through the pulley at  $F$  and connected to a weight  $W$ . The weight is released and comes to rest at its equilibrium position  $D$ . (See the figure.) As l'Hospital argued, this happens when the distance  $|ED|$  is maximized. Show that when the system reaches equilibrium, the value of  $x$  is

$$\frac{r}{4d}(r + \sqrt{r^2 + 8d^2})$$

Notice that this expression is independent of both  $W$  and  $\ell$ .

24. Given a sphere with radius  $r$ , find the height of a pyramid of minimum volume whose base is a square and whose base and triangular faces are all tangent to the sphere. What if the base of the pyramid is a regular  $n$ -gon? (A regular  $n$ -gon is a polygon with  $n$  equal sides and angles.) (Use the fact that the volume of a pyramid is  $\frac{1}{3}Ah$ , where  $A$  is the area of the base.)

25. Assume that a snowball melts so that its volume decreases at a rate proportional to its surface area. If it takes three hours for the snowball to decrease to half its original volume, how much longer will it take for the snowball to melt completely?

26. A hemispherical bubble is placed on a spherical bubble of radius 1. A smaller hemispherical bubble is then placed on the first one. This process is continued until  $n$  chambers, including the sphere, are formed. (The figure shows the case  $n = 4$ .) Use mathematical induction to prove that the maximum height of any bubble tower with  $n$  chambers is  $1 + \sqrt{n}$ .

**FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 23**



**FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 26**